KoreanClass101.com

LEVEL 8

Volume 2



# Korean

## Upper Intermediate

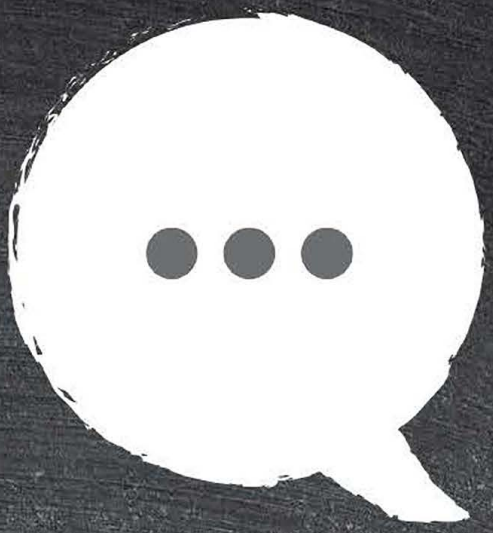


*Unabridged Edition*

innoVative LANGUAGE

# If you love the Korean language, then you'll love this!

Get our Complete Korean Learning Program at **KoreanClass101.com.**



- Speak Korean From Your First Lesson
- Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses by Real Teachers
- Get FREE New Lessons Every Week
- Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android Device or Computer

Go to
**KoreanClass101.com**
and sign up for your

# FREE

**Lifetime Account!**



KoreanClass101.com

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #1 Are You Being Forced to Drink Water in Korea?

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# 1



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (길에서 걸으며)

2. 이대리: 팀장님, 이번에 신제품 건은 잘 되어 가세요?

3. 김팀장: 그게 말이지, 어제 부장님께 보고 드렸는데 옆 회사에서 벌써 같은 상품을 개발했다고 하더라고. 이번에도 또 물 먹게 됐네.

4. 이대리: 그래서 부장님은 뭐라세요?

5. 김팀장: 우리도 발등에 불이 떨어졌으니까.. 당장 다음주까지 신제품 아이디어 가져오라고 난리지 뭐..

6. 이대리: 끝이 없네요, 끝이 없어. 먹고 살자고 하는 짓인데 매일 전쟁터이니. 선배, 스트레스도 풀겸 우리 물 좋은 바에 갈까요?

7. 김팀장: 이 근처에 물 좋은 바도 있었어? 물 좋은 클럽은 알고 있었지만.

8. 이대리: 결혼도 하신 분이 어떻게 그런 건 아세요?

9. 김팀장: 묻지마 그런 건. 자, 그럼 물 좋은 바에 가서 머리 좀 식혀볼까? 어디야?

10. 이대리: 네, 이쪽으로 오세요.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (gireseo georeumyeo)

2. IDAERI: timjangnim, ibeone sinjepum geoneun jal doeeo gaseyo?

CONT'D OVER

3. GIMTIMJANG: geuge mariji, eoje bujangnimkke bogo deuryeonneunde yeop hoesaeseo beolsseo gateun sangpumeul gaebalhaetdago hadeorago. ibeonedo tto mul meokge dwaenne.

4. IDAERI: geuraeseo bujangnimeun mworaseyo?

5. GIMTIMJANG: urido baldeunge buri tteoreojyeoseunikka.. dangjang daeumjukkaji sinjepum aidieo gajyeoorago nalliji mwo..

6. IDAERI: kkeuchi eomneyo, kkeuchi eopseo. meokgo saljago haneun jisinde maeil jeonjaengteoini. seonbae seuteureseudo pulgyeom uri mul joeun bae galkkayo?

7. GIMTIMJANG: i geuncheoe mul joeun bado iseoseo? mul joeun keulleobeun algo iseotjiman.

8. IDAERI: gyeolhondo hasin buni eotteoke geureon geon aseyo?

9. GIMTIMJANG: mutjima geureon geon. ja, geureom mul joeun bae gaseo meori jom sikhyeobolkka? eodiya?

10. IDAERI: ne, ijjogeuro oseyo.

## ENGLISH

1. (walking on the street)

2. LEE: Manager, how's the new product work going?

CONT'D OVER

3. KIM: Well...you know, I reported to the director yesterday, but he said another company already has developed the same product. We've been beaten by them again! (They made us drink water again!)

4. LEE: So what did he say?

5. KIM: Well...we're in an emergency (we have a fireball on the insteps of our feet), so he is saying that we should come up with a new idea by next week.

6. LEE: There's no finish line for this. Even though you're working for a living, every day is like a war. Would you like to go to a nice bar (bar with nice water) to release the stress?

7. KIM: Is there any nice bar? I knew there were some nice clubs.

8. LEE: How do you know those kind of places as a married man?

9. KIM: Don't ask that. Then shall we go to the nice bar to relax (to cool down a brain)? Where is it?

10. LEE: Ah, come this way, please.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 팀장 | timjang | Team-Manager | Noun |
| 되어가다/돼가다 | doeeogada/ dwaegada | to go off (well) | Verb |
| 부장 | bujang | Director (Department Chief) | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 물 좋다 | mul jota | to look great, to have good atmosphere (lit. to have good water) | Verb/Idiom |
| 겸 | gyeom | as well as | Particle |
| 전쟁터 | jeonjaengteo | war, battlefields | Noun |
| 발등 | baldeung | top of a foot | Noun |
| 물먹다 | mulmeokda | to fail, to be beaten (lit. to drink water) | Verb/Idiom |
| 보고드리다 | bogodeurida | to report (honorific) | Verb |
| 신제품 | sinjepum | New products | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 팀장님, 잠깐 시간 괜찮으세요?<br>timjangnim, jamkkan sigan gwaenchaneuseyo?<br><br>"Team manager, do you have a minute?" | 내일 있을 회의 준비는 잘 되어갑니다<br>naeil riseul hoeui junbineun jal doeeogamnida<br><br>"Preparation for tomorrow's meeting is going well." |
| 지금 부장님은 자리에 안 계세요.<br>jigeum bujangnimeun jarie an gyeseyo.<br><br>"The manager (department chief) is not in his seat now." | 물 좋은 클럽에는 늘 사람들이 많다.<br>mul joeun keulleobeneun neul saramdeuri manta.<br><br>"Clubs with nice atmosphere always have a lot of people." |
| 쇼핑도 하고 좋은 날씨도 즐길 겸 쇼핑몰에 가려구요<br>syopingdo hago joeun nalssido jeulgil gyeom syopingmore garyeoguyo<br><br>"I will go to the department store to shop as well as to enjoy good weather." | 한국전쟁 때는 한반도가 전부 전쟁터였습니다.<br>hangukjeonjaeng ttaeneun hanbandoga jeonbu jeonjaengteoyeotseumnida.<br><br>"During the Korean War, all of the Korean peninsula was a battlefield." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 발등에 떨어진 불부터 꺼야지<br>baldeunge tteoreojin bulbuteo kkeoyaji<br><br>"Finish urgent tasks first (Put off the fire on your instep of a foot)." | 이번 마라톤에서 태희에게 물 먹었다.<br>ibeon maratoneseo taehuiege mul meogeotda.<br><br>"I failed this Marathon because of Taehee." |
| 사장님께 보고드리세요.<br>sajangnimkke bogodeuriseyo.<br><br>"Please report it to the CEO." | 신제품에 대한 인기가 높아서 기분이 좋아요<br>sinjepume daehan ingiga nopaseo gibuni joayo<br><br>"I'm happy because the popularity of the new product is high." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**장(長) (jang) "leaders"**

In Korean, the word 장 (jang,長) means "leader." You can use it by itself to identify a leader, but in most cases it's combined with the name of a department or group. For example, you can use 부장 (bujang,部長) for someone who is the "head of the department": 부 (bu, 部), meaning department. In the same way, the "leader of a team" 팀 (team) is a 팀장 (timjang), and the "CEO of a company" (사, sa,社) is a 사장 (sajang,社長). And the "leader of a 회, president" (會, meaning "association or the company itself") is a 회장.

**보고드리다' (bogodeurida) "to report"**

**보고** (報告) is a report you give at work so that your supervisor can understand the process behind or the outcome of a project. The basic verb is 보고하다, but you can replace 하다 with 드리다, the humble form of 주다 ("to give"), to make the expression more polite especially to the boss or '장'.

**겸(gyeom) "as well as"**

When you go somewhere to do more than one thing, you can use 겸 (兼) to show that you're killing two birds with one stone. Use it in the format A도하고 B도할겸 ("to do A as well as B").

**For Example:**

1. 쇼핑도 하고 저녁식사도 할 겸 백화점에 *갈거야*.
   *Syopingdo hago jeonyeoksiksado hal gyeom baekhwajeome galgeoya.*
   "I will go to the department store for shopping as well as for having dinner."

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 물, Meaning "Water."**
**옆 회사에 물 먹다.**
**"We've been failed by the other company."**

---

You can see many idiomatic expressions using the word 물 (mul), meaning "water," in both positive and negative forms. We consider 물 as "failure" when metaphoring to have no taste as in negative term, while we also used it as a "good atmosphere" in positive terms.

**Point 1: "Water" Meaning "Failure"**

---

When you can use the word 물 (mul), meaning "water," for the meaning of "failure," you can use the verb 먹다 (meokda), meaning "to drink," together.

**물먹다 (mulmeokda) "to drink water"**

Literally, this word simply means "to drink water." But when you use it as an idiomatic expression without using the object-marking particle 을 (eul), it means "to fail." You can use this expression in the situation that you have failed because of situations or beaten by someone else.

Water doesn't have any taste, and we might consider it as doing something meaningless.

That's why you can say 물먹다 (mulmeokda) to mean "to have failed" since there is nothing good back to you.

You can also use it as 물먹게 하다 (mul meokge hada) to mean "to make someone drink water" or "to make someone fail."

**For Example:**

1. 우리 팀은 그 팀 때문에 이번 경쟁에서 물 *먹었다*.
   *Uri timeun geu tim ttaemune ibeon gyeongjaengeseo mul meogeotda.*
   "We failed this competition because of that team."

2. 그 팀은 우리팀을 물 먹게 했다.
   *Geu timeun uritimeul mul meokge haetda.*
   "The team beat our team."

## Point 2: "Water" Meaning "Good Atmosphere"

---

Water can have a meaning of a "good atmosphere" or a "good mood." In this case, you can use the verb 좋다 (jota), meaning "to be good," with the word 물 (mul).

**물좋다*. (muljota)* "The water is good."**

Literally, it means "the water is good." When people started using this idiom, they only use this expression when talking about bars or some social places where they serve alcohol. Originally, the water is meant to be an alcohol. Even now, people mostly use this term when talking about places with alcohol such as bars, karaoke bars, or clubs.

You can also use this phrase as an adverb with nouns. In this case, you can conjugate the verb 좋다 to 좋은 and use it as we show below.

**물좋은 + Noun**

**For Example:**

1. 물좋은 바
   *muljoeun ba*
   "a bar with a nice atmosphere"

2. 나는 친구와 함께 물좋은 바를 찾았다.
   *Naneun chinguwa hamkke muljoheun bareul chajatda.*
   "I found a bar with a nice mood with my friend."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 옆 회사에서 벌써 같은 상품을 개발했다고 하더라고. 이번에도 또 물 먹게 *됐네*.
   *Yeop hoesaeseo beolsseo gateun sangpumeul gaebalhaetdago hadeorago.*
   *ibeonedo tto mul meokge dwaetne.*
   ""Another company already developed the same product. We've been beaten again!""

2. 이 근처에 물 좋은 바도 있었어? 물 좋은 클럽은 알고 *있었지만*.
   *I geuncheoe mul joheun bado isseosseo? mul joheun keulleobeun algo isseotjiman.*
   "Was there any nice bar around? I knew there were some nice clubs."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 이번 마라톤에서 태희에게 물 *먹었다*.
   *Ibeon maratoneseo taehuiege mul meogeotda.*
   "I got beaten on this marathon by Taehee."

2. 물 좋은 클럽에는 늘 사람들이 *많다*.
   *Mul joeun keulleobeneun neul saramdeuri manta.*
   "Clubs with a nice atmosphere always have a lot of people."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Three Rounds to Release Stress in Korea

When Korean people get stressed from work or home, they usually go to three places: restaurants, bars, and clubs. After getting off from work, they go to restaurants to have grilled meats like *galbi* and strong drinks like *soju* together. After getting full and drunk, they move to the nearest bar and have some beers. This is called the second round, as Kim and Lee did in the script. For the final round, they go to clubs to dance or go to Karaoke to sing and burn calories.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #2 The Grass is Always Greener in Korea

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# 2



COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (바에서)

2. 김팀장: 여기 물 괜찮네. 술도 괜찮고. 소개해줘서 고마워.

3. 이대리: 별 말씀을요. 그런데 팀장님 저번 달에 산 주식 잘 돼가세요? 요즘 주가도 많이 떨어진다고 하던데.

4. 김팀장: 다행히 조금 오르긴 했어. 수익률 10% 정도? 그런데 그냥 팔아버리려고.

5. 이대리: 왜요? 그런 높은 수익률.. 돈 없는 저한테는 그림의 떡인데.. 그나마 있는 제 주식은 다 떨어졌어요.

6. 김팀장: 그렇긴 한데, 내 친구들 보니까 에너지 관련주를 샀는데 수익률이 짭짤하게 나오는 것 같더라고.

7. 이대리: 좋긴 하지만.. 남의 떡이 커보이잖아요. 조금 성급하신 건 아닐까요?

8. 김팀장: 그런가? 뭐.. 누워서 떡먹기처럼 돈이 알아서 굴러들어오진 않겠지만.

9. 이대리: 뭐 잘 돼서 저한테도 떡고물 좀 떨어지면 좋겠지만, 다시 한 번 잘 생각해보세요.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (baeseo)

CONT'D OVER

2. GIMTIMJANG: yeogi mul gwaenchanne. suldo gwaenchanko. sogaehaejwoseo gomawo.

3. IDAERI: byeol malsseumeuryo. geureonde timjangnim jeobeon dare san jusik jal dwaegaseyo? yojeum jugado mani tteoreojindago hadeonde.

4. GIMTIMJANG: dahaenghi jogeum oreugin haeseo. suingnyul 10% jeongdo? geureonde geunyang parabeoriryeogo.

5. IDAERI: waeyo? geureon nopeun suingnyul.. don eomneun jeohanteneun geurimui tteoginde.. geunama inneun je jusigeun da ddeoleojeotsseoyo..

6. GIMTIMJANG: geureokin hande, nae chingudeul bonikka eneoji gwallyeonjureul sanneunde suikryuri jjapjjalhage naoneun geot gatdeorago.

7. IDAERI: jokin hajiman.. namui tteogi keoboijanayo. jogeum seonggeupasin geon anilkkayo?

8. GIMTIMJANG: geureonga? mwo.. nuwoseo tteongmeokgicheoreom doni araseo gulleodeureoojin anketjiman.

9. IDAERI: mwo jal dwaeseo jeohantedo tteokgomul jom ddeoleojimyeon joketjiman, dasi han beon jal saenggakhaeboseyo.

## ENGLISH

1. (drinking at a bar)

CONT'D OVER

2. KIM: This place looks good (Lit. This bar's water is good). Nice drinks too. Thank you for introducing this place.

3. LEE: It's no problem. Well then, how is your stock going that you bought last month? I was told that many stock prices have fallen these days.

4. KIM: Luckily, some increased. Earning rates are about ten percent? But I'm thinking of selling them out.

5. LEE: Why? With earning rates that high? For poor guys like me, that's like a pie in the sky (Lit. like a rice cake on paintings). All my stocks have dropped.

6. KIM: I know, but some friends said they bought stocks related to the energy industry, and it seems like they are getting higher profits.

7. LEE: That sounds good, but always what others have seems better than yours (Lit. The grass always looks greener on the other side/others' rice cakes look bigger than yours). Don't you think you're being a little bit impatient?

8. KIM: Am I? Well, I know it won't be as easy as expected (Lit. The money won't be coming into my hands, not as easy as eating rice cake on the bed).

9. LEE: It will be great if it goes well and I get a benefit (Lit. get bean flour for rice cakes) too, but I hope you'll think about it again.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English |
|---|---|---|
| 수익률 | suikryul | earning rates |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 짭짤하다 | jjapjjalhada | to bring in a nice return |
| 누워서 떡 먹기 | nuwoseo ddeokmeokgi | to be very easy (Lit. Eating rice cakes on the bed) |
| 남의 떡이 커 보인다 | namui ddeogi keo boinda | what others' have seem better than yours. (Lit. Others' rice cakes look bigger than yours) |
| 주식 | jusik | stocks |
| 떡고물이 떨어지다 | ddeokgomuli ddeoleojida | to benefit because of someone (Lit. to get bean flour from rice cakes) |
| 그림의 떡 | geurimui ddeok | pie in the sky (lit. a rice cake on the painting) |
| 관련주 | gwanryeonju | related stocks |
| 투자 | tuja | investment |
| 주가 | juga | stock price |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 올해에는 항공관련주가 수익률이 높을 것 같다.<br>olhaeeneun hanggonggwallyeonjuga suingnyuri nopeul geot gatda.<br><br>"It seems that stocks related to the airline industry will get higher earning rates this year." | 이번 투자는 꽤 짭짤했어.<br>ibeon tujaneun kkwae jjapjjalhaeseo.<br><br>"The result of our investment this time was good." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 넌 어렸을 때 미국에서 살았으니까 영어 회화는 누워서 떡먹기겠다.<br>neon eoryeoseul ttae migugeseo saraseunikka yeongeo hoehwaneun nuwoseo tteongmeokgigetda.<br><br>"Since you had lived in the U.S. when you were young, English conversation must be a piece of cake for you." | 아무리 남의 떡이 커 보인다고 하지만, 너는 왜 늘 네 여자친구는 중요하게 생각하지 않아?<br>amuri namui tteogi keo boindago hajiman, neoneun wae neul le yeojachinguneun jungyohage saenggakhaji ana?<br><br>"Although it is said that the grass always looks greener on the other side, why don't you try being a little more grateful for your girlfriend?" |
| 주식에 투자하는 사람들이 많아졌다.<br>jusige tujahaneun saramdeuri manajyeotda.<br><br>"More people are investing money in stocks." | 이번에 형이 시장에 당선되면 떡고물이 떨어지겠지?<br>ibeone hyeongi sijange dangseondoemyeon tteokgomuri tteoreojigetji?<br><br>"If my brother gets elected mayor, I wonder if I'll benefit as well?" |
| 아무리 좋은 음식이어도 먹지 못하면 그림의 떡이다.<br>amuri joeun eumsigieodo meokji motamyeon geurimui tteogida.<br><br>"However delicious a food may be, it's just a pie in the sky if you can't eat it." | 반도체 관련주는 늘 가격이 높다.<br>bandoche gwallyeonjuneun neul gagyeogi nopda.<br><br>"The price of semiconductor-related stocks is always high." |
| 투자하고 싶은 주식이 하나도 없다.<br>tujahago sipeun jusigi hanado eopda.<br><br>"There aren't any stocks that I want to invest in." | 최근에 주가가 급락해서 문제다.<br>choegeune jugaga geumnakhaeseo munjeda.<br><br>"It's a problem that stock prices have fallen lately." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**주식(株式) (*jusik*) "stocks"**

주 (*ju*, 株) is from the Chinese character 株 meaning "trees." These days, it also means "stocks." 주식 (*jusik,* 株式) meaning "general stocks." When it combines with other words such

as 가 (*ga,* 價) meaning "prices," or 관련 (*gwan-ryeon,* 関連), meaning "related," you can only use the word 주 (*ju*, 株) and combine it with them. For example, you can say 주가 (*juga,* 株價) to mean "stock prices" and 관련주 (*gwanreyonju,* 関連株) to mean "related stocks."

**-률 (예: 수익률) /[-*ryul* (e.g., *suingryul*)] (*suilrul*) "rate" (e.g., "earning rate")**

The suffix 률 (率) means "rate, or percentage %" as in how fast something happens or how effective it is. You can attach it to 성공 (成功), meaning "success" to get 성공률, meaning "success rate," or to 성장 (成長), meaning "growth," to get 성장률, meaning "growth rate," among others.

**For Example:**

1. 이 주식은 수익률이 *높아.*
   *I jusigeun suingnyuri nopa.*
   "This stock has a high stock rate."

**'짭짤하다' (*jjapjjalhada*) "to have higher benefits"**

The basic root of the verb 짭짤하다 is 짜다, which is "to be salty." However, Koreans also use this verb when they want to say "to have higher benefits or decent ones to fill up their pocket."

**For Example:**

1. 이번 투자 결과가 *짭짤하다.*
   *Ibeon tuja gyeolgwaga jjapjjalhada.*
   "The investment result for this time is pretty good."

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 떡, Meaning "Rice Cakes."**

**돈 없는 저한테는 그림의 떡인데**

**"For poor guys like me, that's like a rice cake on paintings."**

---

Rice is the main meal for Korean people, so rice cakes also have been with Korean history. For this reason, you can see many phrases using the word 떡 (*ddeok*), which means "rice cakes." To make a comparison in English, it would be 'pie in the sky'.

## Point 1: 그림의 떡, Meaning "A Rice Cake on Paintings"

---

It means "the thing that you cannot do anything with." It means the same as "a pie in the sky" in English. In general, people use this expression in this way:

**Subject + 에게 Object + 은/는 '그림의 떡'이다. ("to subject, object is a pie in the sky")**

In some cases, you cannot do it because of some barriers such as financial issues or other restrictions, although you can see something or you know what to do about (that's why the word 'painting' is used in this idiom). In this case, you can use this expression.

**For Example:**

1. 나에게 그 여자는 그림의 떡이다.
   *Naege geu yeojaneun geurimui tteogida.*
   "To me, she is a pie in the sky."

2. 다이어트 중인 내 동생에게 그 케이크는 그림의 떡이다.
   *Daieoteu jungin nae dongsaengege geu keikeuneun geurimui tteogida.*
   "To my younger brother trying to lose weight, the cake is a pie in the sky."

## Point 2: 남의 떡이 커 보인다 Meaning "Other People's Rice Cakes Always Look Bigger Than Mine."

---

It means "What others have always seems better than yours." Although they are the same thing, sometimes it seems like you have less than others. In this case, you can use this idiomatic expression. You can use this phrase in this way.

**남의 떡이 커보인다'고 하더니 + Sentence ("It is said what others have always seems bigger/better than yours, and [sentence].")**

**For Example:**

1. 남의 떡이 커보인다고 하더니 너도 그 친구를 *부러워하는구나*?
   *Namui tteogi keoboindago hadeoni neodo geu chingureul bureowohaneunguna?*
   "It is said what others have seems always better/bigger than yours, and I can see that you are jealous of him, right?"

## Point 3: 떡고물이 떨어지다 Meaning "Getting Bean Flour for Rice Cakes"

---

It means "getting a benefit thanks to someone." 떡고물 means "bean flour covering rice cakes." If you consider rice cakes are the main part, you can see the bean flour as the byproducts. When someone gets small benefits from other people thanks to the person's success, you can use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 형의 일을 열심히 도우면 떡고물이 떨어지지 않을까?
   *Hyeongui ireul yeolsimhi doumyeon tteokgomuri tteoreojiji aneulkka?*
   "If I put my effort toward my brother's work, can I get the bean flour for rice cakes?"

## Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 그런 높은 수익률. 돈 없는 저한테는 그림의 떡인데...
   *Geureon nopeun suingnyul. don eopneun jeohanteneun geurimui tteoginde...*
   "With earning rates being that high? For poor guys like me, that's like a pie in the sky."

2. 남의 떡이 커보인다고, 조금 성급하신 건 아닐까요?
   *Namui tteogi keoboindago, jogeum seonggeupasin geon anilkkayo?*
   "What others have always seems better than yours. Don't you think you're being a little bit impatient?"

3. 잘 돼서 저한테도 떡고물 *좀 생기면 좋겠지만, 다시 한 번 잘 생각해보세요.*
   *Jal dwaeseo jeohantedo tteokgomul jom saenggimyeon joketjiman, dasi han beon jal saenggakhaeboseyo.*
   "It will be great if it goes well and I get some benefits as well(get bean flour for rice cakes) , but I think you should consider again."

## Sample Sentences

---

1. 아무리 좋은 음식이어도 먹지 못하면 그림의 떡이다.
   *Amuri joeun eumsigieodo meokji motamyeon geurimui tteogida.*
   "However delicious a food may be, it's just a pie in the sky if you can't eat it anyway."

2. 아무리 남의 떡이 커 보인다고 하지만, 너는 왜 늘 네 여자친구는 중요하게 생각하지 않아?
   *Amuri namui tteogi keo boindago hajiman, neoneun wae neul le yeojachinguneun jungyohage saenggakhaji ana?*
   "Although it is said that the grass always looks greener on the other side, why don't you try to be a little more grateful to your girlfriend?"

3. 이번에 형이 시장에 당선되면 떡고물이 떨어지겠지?
   *Ibeone hyeongi sijange dangseondoemyeon tteokgomuri tteoreojigetji?*
   "If my brother gets elected as a mayor, I wonder if I'll get some benefit as well?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Korean Employees Investing Their Money in Stocks

---

You'll be surprised to learn how many Korean employees invest their money on stock market: more than eighty percent! Although people like to get their paychecks regularly, they are willing to take risks. They usually share information about the stock market with their co-workers as well. Even though some people lose their money, they keep investing money on the market with the hope of making enough to quit their jobs.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #3 The Dangers of Taking Responsibility in Korea

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# 3



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (바에서)

2. 이대리: 옆 회사에 크게 물 먹었으니, 이제 어떻게 하죠? 다음 주에 당장 신제품 아이디어 내기엔 무리인데.. 프리젠테이션은 또 누가 하구요?

3. 김팀장: 이대리가 한 번 총대 메볼래? 매번 내가 프리젠테이션 하는 것도 재미없잖아.

4. 이대리: 에이. 팀장님 술을 많이 드셨다고 하지만, 전 무리예요.

5. 김팀장: 한 번 해봐. 이 기회에 능력도 인정 받고.

6. 이대리: 그보다는, 김팀장님이 총대를 메고 부장님께 조금만 시간을 달라고 하시는게 어떠세요?

7. 김팀장: 그게 나을까? 사실 일주일 안에 새로운 아이디어 내기는 조금 무리긴 하지.

8. 이대리: 그러니까요. 뭐.. 부장님 성격에 옆 부서 부장님처럼 머리에 총 맞았냐고 구박할 분은 아니니까요.

9. 김팀장: 우선 좀 생각해보고. 사실 내가 아는 회사 사장님께 의견을 좀 물어봤어. 테스트 제품 써보시고 의견 주신다니 그것도 좀 기다려보지 뭐. 가지고 있는 총알이 전혀 없으니까.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (baeseo)

CONT'D OVER

2. IDAERI: yeop hoesae keuge mul meogeoseuni, ije eotteoke hajyo? daeum jue dangjang sinjepum aidieo naegien muriinde.. peurijenteisyeoneun tto nuga haguyo?

3. GIMTIMJANG: idaeriga han beon chongdae mebollae? maebeon naega peurijenteisyeon haneun geotdo jaemieopjana.

4. IDAERI: ei. timjangnim sureul mani deusyeotdago hajiman, jeon murieyo.

5. GIMTIMJANG: han beon haebwa. i gihoee neungnyeokdo injeong batgo.

6. IDAERI: geubodaneun, gimtimjangnimi chongdaereul mego bujangnimkke jogeumman siganeul dallago hasineunge eotteoseyo?

7. GIMTIMJANG: geuge naeulkka? sasil iljuil ane saeroun aidieo naegineun jogeum murigin haji.

8. IDAERI: geureonikkayo. mwo.. bujangnim seonggyeoge yeop buseo bujangnimcheoreom meorie chong majannyago gubakhal buneun aninikkayo.

9. GIMTIMJANG: useon jom saenggakhaebogo. sasil naega aneun hoesa sajangnimkke uigyeoneul jom mureobwaseo. teseuteu jepum sseobosigo uigyeon jusindani geugeotdo jom gidaryeoboji mwo. gajigo inneun chongari jeonhyeo eopseunikka.

## ENGLISH

1. (CONTINUED: drinking at a bar)

CONT'D OVER

2. LEE: LEE: We have been beat by another company (We've got a big bottle of water), so what should we do? It might be impossible to come up with a new product idea by next week. Who'll be doing the presentation?

3. KIM: Lee, would you like to take responsibility (take a gunstock?) I've done it a lot, so I know it'll be boring.

4. LEE: Eh? I know you've had a lot to drink. It is beyond my ability.

5. KIM: Try it once. This is an opportunity for your abilities to be recognized.

6. LEE: Instead of that, why don't you take responsibility (take a gunstock) and ask the director to give more time?

7. KIM: Would that be better? Actually, it is not possible to get a new idea within a week.

8. LEE: That's what I'm talking about. Well...he is not like the director of the other team, who'd be rude enough to say "Are you out of your mind? (Have you got a gunshot in your brain?)".

9. KIM: Let me think about it more. Actually, I've already asked a CEO whom I know for his opinion. Let's see what he says after testing the product; after all, we don't have any solutions (don't have any bullets).

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 총대 | chongdae | gunstocks, responsibilities | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 무리 | muri | impossible | Noun |
| 메다 | meda | to tie, to fasten | verb |
| 구박하다 | gubakhada | to tease(in negative way), to mistreat | Verb |
| 총알 | chongal | bullets | Noun |
| 테스트 | teseuteu | test | Noun |
| 머리에 총 맞다 | meorie chong matda | to be out of one's mind, to be crazy (Lit. to get a gun shot on your head) | Idiom |
| 인정받다 | injeongbatda | to be recognized | Verb |
| 부서 | buseo | departments | Noun |
| 프리젠테이션 | peurijenteisyeon | presentation | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 군인들은 모두 총대를 메고 행진을 하고 있다.<br>gunindeureun modu chongdaereul mego haengjineul hago itda.<br><br>"The soldiers are all marching with their gunstocks fastened." | 오늘 밤까지 이 제안서를 끝내는 건 무리예요.<br>oneul bamkkaji i jeanseoreul kkeunnaeneun geon muriyeyo.<br><br>"It's impossible to finish this proposal by tonight." |
| 그 사람은 총대를 잘못 메서 회사에서 해고되었다.<br>Geu sarameun chongdaereul jalmot meseo hoesaeseo haegodoeeotda.<br><br>"The man took the wrong responsibility, so he has been fired." | 신데렐라는 매일 언니들에게 구박을 받았다.<br>sinderellaneun maeil reonnideurege gubageul badatda.<br><br>"Cinderella was teased by her sisters every day." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 총알이 부족해서 더이상 공격을 하지 못했다.<br>chongari bujokhaeseo deoisang gonggyeogeul haji motaetda.<br><br>"I couldn't attack them anymore because I had no more bullets" | 내 친구들은 이번 일요일에 모두 영어 테스트를 볼 예정이다.<br>nae chingudeureun ibeon iryoire modu yeongeo teseuteureul bol ryejeongida.<br><br>"My friends have plans to take an English test this Sunday." |
| 사격장에서 친구의 실수때문에 하마터면 머리에 총 맞을 뻔했다.<br>sagyeokjangeseo chinguui silsuttaemune hamateomyeon meorie chong majeul ppeon haetda.<br><br>“At the range, I could’ve got shot because of my friend’s mistake.” | 이번 일을 잘하면 당신은 팀장에게 인정받을 수 있을거야.<br>ibeon ireul jalhamyeon dangsineun timjangege injeongbadeul su iseulgeoya.<br><br>"If you do a good job on this task, you'll be recognized by the team leader." |
| 부서의 모든 사람들은 회의에 참석하고 있다.<br>buseoui modeun saramdeureun hoeuie chamseokago itda.<br><br>"Everyone in the department is attending a meeting." | 아이디어를 판매하는 가장 좋은 방법은 프리젠테이션 준비를 잘 하는 것입니다.<br>aidieoreul panmaehaneun gajang joeun bangbeobeun peurijenteisyeon junbireul jal haneun geosimnida.<br><br>"The best way to sell an idea is to be well prepared for a presentation." |
| 이번 프리젠테이션 레이아웃 디자인은 어떻게 해야 할까?<br>ibeon peurijenteisyeon reiaut dijaineun eotteoke haeya halkka?<br><br>"How should I lay out the pages for the presentation?" | |

# VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**프리젠테이션을 하다 (*Peurijenteisyeon-eul hada*) "to give a presentation"**

For the activity of standing in front of people and giving a presentation, you can say 프리젠테이션을 하다 (*peurijenteisyeoneul hada*). This usually involves Microsoft's PowerPoint program. They often shorten up as PPT.

**For Example:**

1. 프리젠테이션을 어떻게 할 계획이야?
   *Peurijenteisyeoneul eotteoke hal gyehoegiya?*
   "What plans do you have for the presentation?"

**'무리(無理) (*Muri*) "impossible," "beyond one's ability"**
The noun 무리 (無理) means "impossibility," and we often use it as an adjective to mean "impossible." You can say [noun] 은 무리이다 to express that something is impossible or beyond your ability. It's not rude to use this word to your supervisors.

**For Example:**

1. 이 프로젝트는 무리입니다.
   *I peurojekteu-neun muri-imnida.*
   "This project is impossible (to finish)."

**총대, 총알, 총부리 (*Chongdae, Chong-al, Chongburi*) "gunstocks," "bullets," "the tip of rifles"**
Military service is a fact of life for many Koreans, so it's not surprising that a lot of gun-related vocabulary have crept into the language. These words have become so universal that even women can use this them without any problem. Interestingly, some bird-related words have perched on the word 총 (銃 "rifle") to describe various parts of the gun. For example, the word 알 ("egg") pairs with 총 to make 총알 ("bullets"), and 부리 ("beak") makes 총부리 ("tip of a rifle").

## GRAMMAR

**메The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 총, Meaning "Gun" or "Rifle."**
**내가 총대를 메다.**
**"Let me take the responsibility."**

---

**Point 1: 총대를 메다 Meaning "to Tie Gunstocks"**

---

A gunstock is the belt that you can attach a rifle to. If you say 총대를 메다, which literally means “to tie the gunstock,” it also means “to take responsibility.” You can consider gunstocks as responsibilities in this idiomatic expression. You can use this expression as we have in the

sentences below.

**A+가 B+에 대한 총대를 메다. "A takes responsibility for B."**

**For Example:**

1. 이번 프리젠테이션에 대한 총대는 누가 멜까?
   *Ibeon peurijenteisyeone daehan chongdaeneun nuga melkka?*
   "Who is going to take responsibility for this presentation?"

2. 그 사람은 총대를 잘못 메서 회사에서 해고되었다.
   *Geu sarameun chongdaereul jalmot meseo hoesaeseo haegodoeeotda.*
   "The man took the wrong responsibility, so he has been fired."

## Point 2: 머리에 총 맞다. Meaning "to be out of one's mind, to be crazy (Lit. to get a gun shot on your head)"

---

It sounds extreme, but many people use this expression for informal cases. It's less rude than saying "Are you crazy?" directly. If someone seems to be out of his or her mind or mindless, you can use this expression to describe his or her condition yet it could still be offensive others. Keep this in mind when using it with someone else.

## Point 3: 총알이 없다. Meaning "to Have Nothing to Achieve Something, No Talents, or No Methods" (Literally, "to Have No Bullets")

---

You cannot do anything without bullets. Bullets are the important item or solutions to accomplish your mission. If you have any other things like bullets for your work, you can use this idiomatic expression 총알이 없다 (*chong-al-i eopda*) to mean "to have nothing to achieve."

For an example, you can use this expression when you don't have any special ideas for an upcoming meeting.

**For Example:**

1. 아이디어가 모두 없어졌어. 이제 더 이상 총알은 없다.
   *Aidieoga modu eobeojyeosseo. ije deo isang chongareun eopda.*
   "I have no more ideas. I'm out of bullets."

## Examples from This Lesson

1. 이대리가 한 번 총대 메볼래?
   *Idaeriga han beon chongdae mebollae?*
   "Lee, would you like to take the responsibility?"

2. 부장님 성격에 옆 부서 부장님처럼 머리에 총 맞았냐고 구박할 분은 아니니까요
   *Bujangnim seonggyeoge yeop buseo bujangnimcheoreom meorie chong majatnyago gubakhal buneun aninikkayo*
   "He is not like the director of the other team, who'd be rude enough to say 'Are you out of your mind?' to others."

3. 테스트 제품 써보시고 의견 주신다니 그것도 좀 기다려보지 뭐. 가지고 있는 총알이 전혀 없으니까.
   *Teseuteu jepum sseobosigo uigyeon jusindani geugeotdo jom gidaryeoboji mwo. gajigo itneun chongari jeonhyeo eopseunikka.*
   "Let's see what he says after testing the products; after all, we don't have any other solutions anyway. (don't even have any bullets left)."

# CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Military Culture at Work

All Korean men have to join the army for at least two years. Since more than eighty percent of male employees are veterans, you can often hear them talking about their army experiences at social gatherings and even lunch hours. Because the army is all guys' first career, it's their only fodder for conversation. So if you want to be more friendly with your Korean co-workers, I'd recommend that you learn more military words in Korean. Then they'll be happy to invite you to their gatherings and tell you their army stories.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #4 Are You About to be Yelled At in Korean?

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# 4



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (아침, 회사)

2. 김팀장: 술김에 총대매고 부장님께 물어본다고 이대리한테 말했는데, 어떻게 하지?

3. 박부장: 김팀장, 여기서 뭐해?

4. 김팀장: 부장님. 좋은 아침입니다. 저, 드릴 말씀이 있는데.. 그 신제품 아이디어 제안 말이죠.

5. 박부장: 안 그래도 방금 말하려던 참이었는데, 그거 잊지 말고 꼭 일주일 안에 내, 그래야 임원보고에 내놓을 수 있으니까. 그나저나, 오늘 아침에 필요한 회의자료는 다 준비 되었나?

6. 김팀장: 예? 회의요?

7. 박부장: 어제 밤에 부탁했잖아. 퇴근 하기 직전에 말하긴 했지만, 혹시 잊어버린거야?

8. 김팀장: 아닙니다, 부장님. 다 만들고 이제 막 인쇄하려던 참이었습니다.

9. 박부장: 맨날 뭐하려는 참이었다고만 하고..

10. (전화벨)

11. 김팀장; 부장님 전화가.

12. 박부장: 네. 박영식부장입니다. 네.. 네.. 뭐라구요?

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (achim, hoesa)

2. GIMTIMJANG: sulgime chongdaemaego bujangnimkke mureobondago idaerihante malhaenneunde, eotteoke haji?

3. BAKBUJANG: gimtimjang, yeogiseo mwohae?

4. GIMTIMJANG: bujangnim. joeun achimimnida. jeo, deuril malsseumi inneunde.. geu sinjepum aidieo jean marijyo.

5. BAKBUJANG: an geuraedo banggeum malharyeodeon chamieonneunde, geugeo itji malgo kkok iljuil ane nae, geuraeya imwonbogoe naenoeul su iseunikka. geunajeona, oneul achime piryohan hoeuijaryoneun da junbi doeeonna?

6. GIMTIMJANG: ye? hoeuiyo?

7. BAKBUJANG: eoje bame butakhaetjana. toegeun hagi jikjeone malhagin haetjiman, hoksi ijeobeoringeoya?

8. GIMTIMJANG: animnida, bujangnim. da mandeulgo ije mak inswaeharyeodeon chamieotseumnida.

9. BAKBUJANG: maennal mwoharyeoneun chamieotdagoman hago..

10. (jeonhwabel)

11. Gimtimjang; bujangnim jeonhwaga.

12. BAKBUJANG: ne. bagyeongsikbujangimnida. ne.. ne.. mworaguyo?

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (Morning, at the company)

2. KIM: I told Lee under the influence of alcohol that I'm going to take the responsibility (gunstock) of asking the manager. How can I start the talk with him?

3. PARK: Team Manager Kim. What's going on?

4. KIM: Director Park. Good morning, sir. Well. I have something to tell you about the new product proposal...

5. PARK: I was about to mention that. Don't forget it, and bring me the proposal within a week so that I can report on it at the executives' meeting. Anyway, did you get all the meeting materials ready for this morning's meeting?

6. KIM: Eh? Meeting...?

7. PARK: I asked you last night, although it was right before you left the office. I hope you didn't forget about it.

8. KIM: No, sir, I didn't. I was about to print out the reports after making all of them.

9. PARK: You always say that you're about to.

10. (Bell ringing)

11. KIM: Sir. Your phone is...

12. PARK: Hello, this is Department Manager Park. Yes. Yes. What?

# VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 이야기 꺼내다 | iyagi kkeonaeda | to spill a story, to get off a story | Verb |
| 참이다 | chamida | to be about to (do something) | Verb |
| 임원 | imwon | officials, executives | Noun |
| -긴 하다, -하긴 하다 | -gin hada, -hagin hada | although one did something | Particle |
| 인쇄 | inswae | printing | Noun |
| 맨날 | maennal | everyday, daily | |
| 퇴근 | toegeun | leaving one's office | Noun |
| 회의자료 | hoeuijaryo | meeting materials | Noun |
| 그나저나 | geunajeona | anyways | Conjunction |
| 술김 | sulgim | (under) the influence of alcohol | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 이야기를 꺼내기 무섭게 그 사람은 화를 내기 시작했다.<br>iyagireul kkeonaegi museopge geu sarameun hwareul laegi sijakhaetda.<br><br>"He started getting angry just as my story was getting off the ground." | 이제 막 회사에 가려던 참이다.<br>ije mak hoesae garyeodeon chamida.<br><br>"I was about to go to work." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 임원으로 진급하기 위해서는 많은 시간이 필요하다.<br>imwoneuro jingeupagi wihaeseoneun maneun sigani piryohada.<br><br>"It takes a lot of time to be promoted to executive." | 그는 그 일을 일찍 끝내려고 노력했지만 시간이 없어서 마무리하지 못했다.<br>Geuneun geu ireul iljjik kkeutkkaeryeogo noryeokhaetjiman sigani eobeoseo mamurihaji mothaetda.<br><br>"Although he tried to finish the task earlier (at least), but he ran out of time and couldn't." |
| 흰 종이나 색지에 인쇄할 수 있어요.<br>huin jong-i-na saekji-e inswaehal su isseoyo.<br><br>"You can print it on white paper or colored paper." | 결심했어요. 이제 맨날 운동할 거예요.<br>gyeolsimhaesseoyo. ije maennal undonghal geo-yeyo.<br><br>"I've made up my mind. I'm going to workout every day." |
| 언제 퇴근해요?<br>eonje toegeunhaeyo?<br><br>"When do you get off work?" | 회의자료는 책상위에 올려놓았습니다.<br>hoeuijaryoneun chaeksangwie ollyeonoatseumnida.<br><br>"I put the meeting materials on the desk." |
| 그나저나 나이가 어떻게 되세요?<br>geunajeona naiga eotteoke doeseyo?<br><br>"Anyways, how old are you?" | 그나저나 지금 몇 시에요?<br>geunajeona jigeum myeot sieyo?<br><br>"Anyway, what time is it now?" |
| 화난김에 모든 이야기를 다 말했어.<br>Hwanangim-e modeun iyagi-reul da mal-haesseo.<br><br>"Carried away by my anger, I told everything." | |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**-김에 (-*gime*) "under the influence of" (e.g., alcohol)**

김 (*gim*) is a suffix meaning "under the influence of" something. If you're under the influence of alcohol, you're in 술김 (*sulgim*). In the same way, 기분 좋은김에 (*gibun joeun gime*) means "under the influence of a good mood." You can also attach this suffix to a verb stem or after a participle, as in 화난김 (*hwanangim*), meaning "under the influence of anger."

**For Example:**

1. 화난김에 모든 이야기를 다 말했어.
   *Hwanangim-e modeun iyagi-reul da mal-haesseo.*
   "Carried away by my anger, I told everything."

**이야기를 꺼내다' (*iyagireul ggeonaeda*) "to spill a story"**
Usually, you can simply say 이야기를 하다 for "to tell a story." If for some reason your story takes some effort to tell (perhaps it's a secret), you can change 하다 to 꺼내다, meaning "to pull [something] out," to show that bit of effort you have to put in.

**인쇄(印刷)' (*insoe*) "print"**
As in China, many computer terms have been translated into Korean for use on software menus. Loanwords from English abound, but you can also see plenty of native and Sino-Korean words. Here are a few:

| Korean | *Romanization* | "English" |
|---|---|---|
| 열기 | *yeolgi* | "open" |
| 저장 | *jeojang*, 貯藏 | "save" |
| 인쇄 | *insoe*, 印刷 | "print" |
| 닫기 | *datgi* | "close" |
| 다른 이름으로 저장 | *darun ireumeuro jeojang* | "save as" |
| 찾기 | *chatgi* | "find" |
| 즐겨찾기 | *jeulgye-chatgi* | "favorites," "bookmarks" |
| 창 | *chang*, 窓 | "window" |

Note that while we describe many common computer actions with verbs in English ("save," "print," etc.), we write these actions as nouns in the Korean translation. We leave loanwords from Chinese (like 저장 and 인쇄) as nouns without adding 하다, and we use native Korean words (like 열다 and 닫다) as nouns in their gerund form with -기.

## GRAMMAR

## The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase 방금/막+ 참이다, which Means "to Be about to Do Something."

**방금 막 클라이언트와 회의를 하려는 참이다.**

***Banggeum mak keullaieonteuwa hoeuireul haryeoneun chamida.***

**"I was about to have a meeting with the clients."**

---

When you didn't do something that you're supposed to do, but you have plans to do it soon, you can use this expression.

**방금 A가 [Verb Stem] + (으)려는 참이다.**

"[A] is about to do [verb]."

참이다 means "to have plans to do something."

If the verb stem finishes with 받침 (the last consonant), you can add -으려는 to the verb stem to complete the sentence. If it doesn't have 받침, you can just add the particle -려는.

**For Example:**

1. 방금 나가려는 참이다. (Verb: 나가-다, in the case that the verb stem ends without *받침*)
   *Banggeum nagaryeoneun chamida.*
   "I was about to go out."

2. 막 그 음식을 먹으려는 *참이다.* (Verb: 먹-다, in the case that the verb stem ends with *받침*)
   *Banggeum geu eumsigeul meogeuryeoneun chamida.*
   "I was about to eat the food."

## Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 안 그래도 방금 말하려던 참이었는데, 그거 잊지 말고 꼭 일주일 안에 내
   *An geuraedo banggeum malharyeodeon chamieotneunde, geugeo itji malgo kkok iljuil ane nae*.
   "I was about to tell you that. Don't forget to bring in the proposal within a week."

2. 다 만들고 이제 막 인쇄하려던 *참이었습니다*.
   *Da mandeulgo ije mak inswaeharyeodeon chamieotseupnida.*
   "I've completed all the reports, and I was just about to print them out."

## Sample Sentences

1. 방금 막 클라이언트와 회의를 하려는 참이다.
   *Banggeum  mak keullaieonteuwa hoeuireul haryeoneun  chamida.*
   "I was about to have a meeting with the clients."

2. 이제 막 회사에 가려던 참이다.
   *Ije mak hoesae garyeodeon chamida.*
   "I was about to go to work."

# CULTURAL INSIGHT

### "I Can Make the Impossible Possible!"

You hear many Korean employees saying "I can make this possible although it is impossible." Even if you think you can't make the deadline, you'd better say you can if you're at a Korean company. In Korea, confidence is the key. People trust their employees resolutely, especially if those employees are new. So what if you fail? You don't have to lie about it. If you honestly say you weren't able to make the deadline even though you'd told your boss you could, your boss will encourage you to boost your confidence anyway.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #5
# A Miracle-Working Korean Hospital

## CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight

# 5



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (회사)

2. 박부장: 네, 알겠습니다.

3. (전화 끊는 소리)

4. 박부장: 아.. 이를 어쩐담..

5. 김팀장: 무슨 안 좋은 일이라도..

6. 박부장: 어머니가 몸이 많이 안 좋으셔서 여러 병원에 다녀봤는데, 어제 다녀온 현대병원에서도 어렵겠다고 하네. 집사람 이야기로는 난다긴다하는 유명한 의사들이 많다고 해서 가봤는데, 그 유능한 의사들조차 어떻게 할지 방법을 모르겠다는구만..

7. 김팀장: 이런. 아, 혹시 서울대학병원에는 가보셨어요?

8. 박부장: 아니, 아직. 거기 간다고 해도 뾰족한 수가 있는 것도 아니고.

9. 김팀장: 거기 있는 의사들은 그래도 다른 병원에서조차 포기했던 병들도 고쳐냈다고 하더라구요.

10. 박부장: 그럼 현대병원에 있는 의사들조차 할 수 없는 것도 가능할까?

## ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)

2. BAKBUJANG: Ne, algetseumnida.

CONT'D OVER

3. (jeonhwa kkeunneun sori)

4. BAKBUJANG: A.. ireul eojjeondam..

5. GIMTIMJANG: Museun an joeun ririrado..

6. BAKBUJANG: Eomeoniga momi mani an joeusyeoseo yeoreo byeongwone danyeobwanneunde, eoje danyeoon hyeondaebyeongwoneseodo eoryeopgetdago hane. jipsaram iyagironeun nandagindahaneun yumyeonghan uisadeuri mantago haeseo gabwanneunde, geu yuneunghan uisadeuljocha eotteoke halji bangbeobeul moreugetdaneunguman..

7. GIMTIMJANG: Ireon. a, hoksi seouldaehakbyeongwoneneun gabosyeoseoyo?

8. BAKBUJANG: Ani, ajik. geogi gandago haedo ppyojokhan suga inneun geotdo anigo.

9. GIMTIMJANG: Geogi inneun uisadeureun geuraedo dareun byeongwoneseojocha pogihaetdeon byeongdeuldo gochyeonaetdago hadeoraguyo.

10. BAKBUJANG: Geureom hyeondaebyeongwone inneun uisadeuljocha hal su eomneun geotdo ganeunghalkka?

## ENGLISH

1. (CONTINUED: morning, at the company)

2. PARK: Yes, I understand.

CONT'D OVER

3. (hanging up the phone)

4. PARK: Ah...what should I do?

5. KIM: Has something bad happened?

6. PARK: I have been visiting several hospitals because my mother is quite unhealthy, but the Hyundai hospital that I went to yesterday also says that it might be impossible. We went there because my wife told me there are great doctors there who are competent in their work. Even those great doctors don't know how to treat her, they said.

7. KIM: Oh, that's not good. Have you also tried the Seoul University Hospital?

8. PARK: No, not yet. Even if I go, I'm not sure it'll do the trick (if there'll be a sharp trick).

9. KIM: It's said that the doctors at that hospital have cured many patients with hopeless diseases.

10. PARK: Can they cure the ones that even the doctors of the Hyundai hospital can't treat?

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| -고 하네 | -go hane | It is said that... | Verb |
| 집사람 | jipsaram | wife (Lit. a person at home) | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 난다긴다 | nandaginda | to be an expert | Adverb |
| -다고 해도 | -dago haedo | even if | Particle |
| 뾰족한 수 | bbyojok su | power ploy | Noun |
| 고쳐내다 | gochyeonaeda | to fix, to cure | Verb |
| 대학병원 | daehakbyeongwon | University hospitals | Noun |
| 유능하다 | yuneunghada | to be competent in | Verb |
| 가보다 | gaboda | to try to visit | Verb |
| 어쩐담 | eojjeondam | What should I do? | Phrase |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 그 뉴스는 진짜였다고 하네.<br>Geu nyuseu-neun jinjja-yeotdago hane.<br><br>"It's said that the news is true." | 집사람은 어딜 두고 혼자 왔어요?<br><br>"Why did you come alone without your wife?" |
| 집사람한테 허락을 받아야 집에서 파티를 할 수 있어요.<br>jipsaramhante heorageul badaya jibeseo patireul hal su iseoyo.<br><br>"I can have a party at home only when my wife says it's OK." | 난다긴다하는 변호사를 소개시켜 드릴게요.<br>nandagindahaneun byeonhosareul sogaesikyeo deurilgeyo.<br><br>"Let me introduce you to an adroit lawyer." |
| 바쁘다고 해도 이 제안서는 꼭 마무리해주세요.<br>bappeudago haedo i jeanseoneun kkok mamurihaejuseyo.<br><br>"Please finish this report even if you are busy." | 이 문제를 해결하기 위한 뾰족한 수가 없다.<br>i munjereul haegyeolhagi wihan ppyojokhan suga eopda.<br><br>"There is no useful trick to solve this problem." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 이 컴퓨터를 고쳐낼 수 있는 사람은 우리 형 밖에 없다.<br>i keompyuteoreul gochyeonael su inneun sarameun uri hyeongbakke eopda.<br><br>Only my brother can fix this computer. | 대학병원은 개인병원보다 진료비가 비싸다.<br>daehak-byeongwoneun gaein-byeongwon-boda jinryobiga bissada.<br><br>"Medical costs is expensive in University hospitals than in private clinics." |
| 우리 대학 캠퍼스 옆에는 바로 대학병원 건물이 있어요.<br>uri daehak kaempeoseu yeopeneun baro daehakbyeongwon geonmuri iseoyo.<br><br>"Right next to my college campus is a university hospital building." | 그 선생님은 한국어를 가르치는데 정말 유능해요.<br>geu seonsaengnimeun hangugeoreul gareuchineunde jeongmal ryuneunghaeyo.<br><br>"The teacher is really competent at teaching Korean." |
| 한 번 그 병원에 가보자.<br>han beon geu byeongwone gaboja.<br><br>"Let's go to the hospital." | 노트북에 물을 엎지르다니. 이를 어쩐담?<br>noteubuge mureul reopjireudani. ireul reojjeondam?<br><br>"I've just spilled water on my laptop. What should I do with it?" |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**-고 하네 (*-go hane*) "It is said that..."**

When you mention what others said or stories you heard from somewhere else, you can use the particle -고 하네 (*go hane*) in informal conversation and 고 하네요 (*gohaneyo*) in formal conversation.

To use the particle, start with a sentence about a story you heard. This sentence should be in the past tense. Then attach -고 하네 to the sentence's -았/었/였다 ending.

**For Example:**

1. **그 뉴스는 진짜였다고 하네.**
   *Geu nyuseu-neun jinjja-yeotdago hane.*
   "It's said that the news was true."

**난다긴다 (*nandaginda*) "to be an expert"**

You can break this adverb into two verbs, 난다 and 긴다. 난다 comes from the verb 날다, meaning "to fly," and 긴다 means "to crawl." An animal that can fly through the air AND crawl on the ground is a good image to use to describe someone who can do almost everything or who is really good at something.

**뾰족한 수 (*ppyojok-han su*) "power play"**

Having a big problem you need to solve in one shot? You need a 뾰족한 수. The adjective 뾰족하다 means "sharp," and 수 (手) strays a bit from its original sense of "hand" to mean "strategy" or "method." So a 뾰족한 수 punctures a problem as quickly and decisively as a needle to pop a balloon.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase 조차 + 없다, Which Means "Even [Noun] Doesn't/Can't Do Something."**

**유능한 의사선생님조차 어떻게 해야할지 방법을 찾지 못했다.**

***Yuneunghan uisaseonsaengnimjocha eotteoke haeyahalji bangbeobeul chatji mothaetda.***

**"Even excellent doctors could not find any way to solve the problem."**

---

조차 is the particle meaning "even."

If someone with excellent skills cannot do some tasks related to his or her talents, you can use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 전쟁터에서 장군조차 총알이 없다.
   *Guninjocha chongari eopda.*
   "Even the generals don't have bullets in the combat field."

You can also combine the particle +ㄹ(final consonant) 수가/할 수가 with the verb stem and use it in this phrase.

**고치 ("to cure") + ㄹ(final consonant) 수가**

**For Example:**

1. 의사조차 고칠 수가 없다.
*Uisajocha gochil suga eopda.*
"Even doctors cannot cure it."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 집사람 이야기로는 난다긴다하는 유명한 의사들이 많다고 해서 가봤는데, 그 유능한 의사들조차 어떻게 할지 방법을 모르겠다는구만.
*Jipsaram iyagironeun nandagindahaneun yumyeonghan uisadeuri mantago haeseo gabwatneunde, geu yuneunghan uisadeuljocha eotteoke halji bangbeobeul moreugetdaneunguman.*
"We went there because my wife told me there were great doctors there who are competent in their work. However, even those great doctors didn't know how to treat her either, they said."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 유능한 의사들조차 어떻게 할 방법을 모른다.
*Yuneunghan uisadeuljocha eotteoke hal bangbeobeul moreunda.*
"Even the able doctors don't know how to cure, either."

2. 다른 곳에 있던 의사들조차 포기했던 병도 고쳐냈다.
*Dareun gose itdeon uisadeuljocha pogihaetdeon byeongdo gochyeonaetda.*
"They cured diseases that even doctors from other hospitals couldn't."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Why Korean People Go to University Hospitals for Serious Illness

---

The best doctors can be found at university hospitals. In the early 1900s, many universities were established by foreigners who introduced Western treatments and surgeries at those colleges' hospitals. Private hospitals also have been established as the economy surged, but

they couldn't catch up with the university hospitals. That's why people still believe that you should go to university hospitals for the best doctors.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #6 A Korean Hospital with a Waiting List

## CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight

# 6



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (아침, 회사)

2. 박부장: 서울대학병원은 그런데 예약을 빨리 해야되잖아. 최소한 한달 정도 전에? 어머니 몸상태가 많이 안 좋으셔서 그 정도 기다리는 건 무리인데..

3. 김팀장: 보통 한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 입원이 가능하지만, 제 친구 중에 애인이 서울대학병원에서 레지던트로 일하는 친구가 있어요. 그 친구한테 부탁하면 조금 더 빨리 들어가실 수 있을거예요.

4. 박부장: 아 정말?

5. 김팀장: 네. 물론 요즘엔 통 연락이 안 되어서 그 친구랑 연락이 된 경우에만 가능하지만, 연락만 되면 무리 없을 거에요. 그 애인이랑 저랑도 사이가 좋으니..

6. 박부장: 그래 꼭 좀 부탁할게. 지금은 정말 지푸라기라도 잡고 싶은 심정이니까. 물론 먼저 전화연락이 되어야 한다는 건 알지만, 며칠은 더 기다릴 수 있어.

7. 김팀장: 네 연락이 되는대로 바로 말씀 드릴게요.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (achim, hoesa)

CONT'D OVER

2. BAKBUJANG: Seouldaehakbyeongwoneun geureonde yeyageul ppalli haeyadoejana. Choesohan handal jeongdo jeone? eomeoni momsangtaega mani an joeusyeoseo geu jeongdo gidarineun geon muriinde..

3. GIMTIMJANG: Botong handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ibwoni ganeunghajiman, je chingu junge aeini seouldaehakbyeongwoneseo rejideonteuro ilhaneun chinguga isseoyo. Geu chinguhante butakhamyeon jogeum deo ppalli deureogasil su isseulgeoyeyo.

4. BAKBUJANG: A jeongmal?

5. GIMTIMJANG: Ne. Mullon yojeumen tong yeollagi an doeeoseo geu chingurang yeollagi doen gyeongueman ganeunghajiman, yeollangman doemyeon muri eopseul geoeyo. Geu aeinirang jeorangdo saiga joeuni..

6. BAKBUJANG: Geurae kkok jom butakhalge. Jigeumeun jeongmal jipuragirado japgo sipeun simjeonginikka. Mullon meonjeo jeonhwayeollagi doeeoya handaneun geon aljiman, Myeochireun deo gidaril su isseo.

7. GIMTIMJANG: Ne yeollagi doeneundaero baro malsseum deurilgeyo.

## ENGLISH

1. (CONTINUED: morning, at the company)

CONT'D OVER

2. PARK: But you know, you usually have to make a reservation early for Seoul University Hospital. At least one month in advance? That's a bit out of reach since my mom's in really bad condition...

3. KIM: Usually, it's only possible by reserving a month in advance, but my friend's boyfriend is working at the Seoul University Hospital as a resident. If I ask my friend, I can get your mom in earlier.

4. PARK: For real?

5. KIM: Yes. It's been a while since I've talked to her, so it's only possible if I can get a hold of her, but if I can, it shouldn't be a problem. I'm on good terms with her boyfriend as well.

6. PARK: Then please do that. I really need any help I can get (I'm grasping at straws). I understand you have to talk to her first, but I can wait a few days.

7. Kim. Yes, I'll let you know as soon as I talk to her.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 최소한 | choesohan | at least, at minimum | |
| 몸 상태 | mom sang-tae | health condition | Noun |
| 경우 | gyeongu | case, occasion, instance | |
| 연락이 되다 | yeollagi doeda | to be contacted | Verb |
| 지푸라기 | jipuragi | straw | Noun |
| 말씀 드리다 | malsseum deurida | to speak (humble) | Verb |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 통 | tong | not at all, absolutely not | Adverb |
| 레지던트 | rejideonteu | resident | Noun |
| 입원 | ibwon | hospitalization, being hospitalized | |
| 예약 | yeyak | reservation | noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 최소한 한 시간이 걸릴 거예요.<br>choesohan han sigan-i geollil geo-yeyo.<br><br>"It will take at least an hour." | 몸상태가 좋지 않아서 오늘은 회사에 가지 못할 것 같아요.<br>momsangtaega jochi anaseo oneureun hoesae gaji motal geot gachiyo.<br><br>"Since I'm not feeling well today, it looks like I won't be able to go to work." |
| 이 경우에는 어떻게 하면 좋을까요?<br>i gyeongueneun eotteoke hamyeon joeulkkayo?<br><br>"What should I do in this case?" | 그 친구랑 연락이 되려면 어떻게 해야하죠?<br>geu chingurang yeollagi doeryeomyeon eotteoke haeyahajyo?<br><br>"How can I get in touch with your friend?" |
| 허수아비는 지푸라기로 만듭니다.<br>heosuabineun jipuragiro mandeumnida.<br><br>"Scarecrows are made of straw." | 내일 부모님께 결혼에 대해 말씀드릴 거야.<br>naeil bumonimkke gyeolhone daehae malsseumdeuril geoya.<br><br>"Tomorrow I'll speak to my parents about marriage." |
| 배가 통 고프지 않아.<br>baega tong gopeuji ana.<br><br>"I'm not hungry at all." | 응급실에 있는 레지던트가 나를 도와줬다.<br>eunggeupsire inneun lejideonteuga nareul dowajwotda.<br><br>"The resident at the emergency room helped me." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 어제 입원했어요.<br>eoje ibwonhaesseoyo.<br><br>"I was hospitalized yesterday." | 만약 예약을 안 하셨으면 적어도 2시간은 기다리셔야 될 거예요.<br>mannyak yeyageul an hasyeoseumyeon jeogeodo dusiganeun gidarisyeoya doel geoyeyo.<br><br>"If you don't have a reservation, you will have to wait at least 2 hours for a table." |

예약하셨어요?
yeyakhasyeosseoyo?

"Have you made a reservation?"

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**최소한 / 최대한 (*choesohan*/*choedaehan*) "minimum"/"maximum"**
최소 (*choeso*, 最小) means the smallest or minimum, and 최대 (*choedae*, 最大) means the biggest or maximum. 최 (choi, 最) means "the most/least." You can combine it with many characters that express size or extent.

**For Example:**

1. 소 (*so*, 小), meaning "small" à최소, meaning "the smallest"
2. 대 (*dae*), meaning "big" à최대, meaning "the biggest"
3. 고 (*go*, 高), meaning "high" à최고, meaning "the highest"
4. 저 (*jeo*, 低), meaning "low" à 최저, meaning "the lowest"

최고 also means "the best," so you can compliment your chef with 이 음식이 최고다! ("This food is the best!")

**레지던트 (의사) *rejideonteu (euisa)* "resident (doctor)"**
At university hospitals, you can see interns, who have just graduated from medical schools, and residents, pre-doctors at the next level of experience. Koreans approximate the English pronunciations of "intern" and "resident" with 인턴 and 레지던트, respectively.

**통 (*tong*) "at all"**

통 is a quick way to say "ever" or "at all" with a negative verb. For example, if you've gone a long time without speaking to someone, you could say 연락이 없었다, but if that's not emphatic enough, add 통: 연락이 통 없었다 ("There've been no calls at ALL").

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is the Phrase -경우라면 가능하다 to Show Conditional Agreement.**

**한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 가능하다.**

***Handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ga neunghada.***

**"It's possible in the case you reserve it a month in advance."**

---

경우 is the noun meaning "case" or "example." To connect this noun with verbs, you should change the verbs to nouns with special particles.
To make this phrase, you should combine the verb stem describing the condition with the particle ㄴ/은/는. Then you can add 경우라면 meaning "in the case."

**For Example:**

1. 청소를 하다 -> 청소를 하+ㄴ
   청소를 한 경우라면 가능하다.
   *Cheongsoreul han gyeonguramyeon ganeunghada.*
   "It's possible in the case that you have cleaned."

2. 연락이 되다 -> 연락이 되+ㄴ
   연락이 된 경우라면 가능하다.
   *Yeollagi doen gyeonguramyeon ganeunghada.*
   "It's possible in the case that I have received a call from her."

**Examples from This Dialogue**

---

1. *보통 한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 입원이 가능해요.*
   *Botong handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ibwoni ganeunghaeyo.*
   "Usually, it's possible only in the case that you reserve a month in advance."

2. 물론 요즘엔 통 연락이 안 되어서 그 친구랑 연락이 된 경우에만 가능해요.
*Mullon yojeumen tong yeollagi an doeeoseo geu chingurang yeollagi doen gyeongueman ganeunghaeyo.*
"It's been a while since I've talked to this friend, so it's possible in the case that I get a hold of her."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 한달 전에 예약을 한 경우에만 가능하다.
*Handal jeone yeyageul han gyeongueman ganeunghada.*
"It is possible in the case that you make a reservation a month in advance."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### The Power of Social Networks in Korea

---

Social networks can do anything in Korea. They can make the impossible possible. Korean society is based more on people than on a system. If you ask someone who works at a hospital or service center, you can get tickets, access, and other things easily enough. Although many companies and organizations are banning those shortcuts, people still use their social circles to get privileges. How can you take advantage of this? Korean people base their social circles on the alumni networks of high schools and universities. If you can find an academic match, you've just made an important addition to your network!

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #7 Dodging Household Chores in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# 7



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (집안)

2. 김팀장: 일요일인데 볼만한 티비 프로그램이 없네..

3. 아내: 그럼 우리 청소할까? 일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안 하면 남편의 도리가 아니잖아.

4. 김팀장: 음.. 그.. 그게. 나중에 하면 안 될까? 친구 만나러도 나가봐야하는데..

5. 아내: 뭐? 이 밤중에 친구를 만나러 나간다고? 머리에 총맞았나보네.

6. 김팀장: 아니 그게 아니고. 우리 부장님 어머니 이야기 기억나지?

7. 아내: 응.

8. 김팀장: 지혜 애인이 서울대학병원에 다니잖아. 그래서 부장님 어머니 치료 관련해서 부탁 좀 해보려고.

9. 아내: 뭐, 그렇다면 할 수 없지. 그럼 설거지만이라도 하고 가.

10. 김팀장: 금방 나가야하는데? 이번만은 좀 넘어가줘라.

11. 아내: 안 돼. 그것조차도 안 하면은 남편 자격 없잖아. 어서 주방으로 가세요.

12. 김팀장: 그럼.. 설거지 다 한 뒤에는 나가봐도 되는거지?

13. 아내: 청소기로 바닥청소도 해야하지만 오늘은 중요한 약속 있으니까 봐줄게.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (jiban)

2. GIMTIMJANG: iryoirinde bolmanhan tibi peurogeuraemi eomne..

3. ANAE: geureom uri cheongsohalkka? iryoirindedo kkomjjakdo an hamyeon nampyeonui doriga anijana.

4. GIMTIMJANG: eum.. geu.. geuge. najunge hamyeon an doelkka? chingu mannareodo nagabwayahaneunde..

5. ANAE: mwo? i bamjunge chingureul mannareo nagandago? meorie chongmajannabone.

6. GIMTIMJANG: ani geuge anigo. uri bujangnim eomeoni iyagi gieongnaji?

7. ANAE: eung.

8. GIMTIMJANG: jihye aeini seouldaehakbyeongwone danijana. geuraeseo bujangnim eomeoni chiryo gwallyeonhaeseo butak jom haeboryeogo.

9. ANAE: mwo, geureotamyeon hal su eopji. geureom seolgeojimanirado hago ga.

10. GIMTIMJANG: geumbang nagayahaneunde? ibeonmaneun jom neomeogajwora.

11. ANAE: an dwae. geugeotjochado an hamyeoneun nampyeon jagyeok geopjana. eoseo jubangeuro gaseyo.

12. GIMTIMJANG: geureom.. seolgeoji da han dwieneun nagabwado doeneungeoji?

CONT'D OVER

13. ANAE: cheongsogiro badakcheongsodo haeyahajiman oneureun jungyohan yaksok isseunikka bwajulge.

## ENGLISH

1. (on Sunday, at home)

2. KIM: Even on Sunday, there is no TV program worth watching.

3. WIFE: Why don't we clean the house? Doing nothing even though it's Sunday is a breach of your duties as a husband.

4. KIM: Well, uh...c-can I do it later? I have to go out and meet a friend.

5. WIFE: What? You're going to meet your friend in the middle of the night? Are you out of your mind? (literally, "Looks like you've been shot in the head.")

6. KIM: No, it's not like that. Remember, I told you about my manager's mother?

7. WIFE: Yes.

8. KIM: Jihye's boyfriend is working at Seoul University Hospital. So I thought I'd ask her about treating my boss's mother.

9. WIFE: Well, I guess that's how it has to be. You should at least wash the dishes before you go.

10. KIM: Even though I've gotta go out soon? Come on, let me go this once.

CONT'D OVER

11. WIFE: Never. You'll lose your husband title if you don't do even that. Into the kitchen, sir.

12. KIM: Then may I leave after the dishes are done?

13. WIFE: The floor needs vacuuming, too, but since you've got an important appointment today, I'll let you off the hook.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 꼼짝 안 하다 | kkomjjak gan hada | not to move an inch | Verb |
| 밤중 | bamjung | middle of the night | Noun |
| 자격 | jagyeok | title, capability | Noun |
| 바닥청소 | badakcheongso | floor cleaning | Noun |
| 봐주다 | bwajuda | to let it slide | |
| 넘어가다 | neomeogada | to let go | Verb |
| 설거지 | seolgeoji | dish-washing | |
| 관련 | gwallyeon | relevance (to an issue) | |
| 프로그램 | peurogeuraem | programs | noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 몸이 너무 아파서 꼼짝 안 했다.<br>momi neomu apaseo kkomjjak gan haetda.<br><br>"I was so sick that I couldn't move an inch" | 이 밤중에 누가 노크를 하는 거지?<br>i bamjunge nuga nokeureul haneun geoji?<br><br>"Who is knocking on the door in the middle of the night?" |

| | |
|---|---|
| 이렇게 큰 사고를 내다니, 당신은 운전할 자격이 없다.<br>ireoke keun sagoreul laedani, dangsineun unjeonhal jagyeogi eopda.<br><br>"Judging from the big accident you just caused, you're not qualified to drive a car." | 한국 학교에서는 학생들이 바닥청소를 한다.<br>hanguk hakgyoeseoneun haksaengdeuri badakcheongsoreul handa.<br><br>"In Korean schools, students clean the floors." |
| 이번 한 번 만 봐주세요.<br>ibeon han beon man bwajuseyo.<br><br>"Please forgive me just this once." | 정말 잘못했어요. 그러니까 이번에는 그냥 넘어가 주세요.<br>jeongmal jalmotaeseoyo. geureonikka ibeoneneun geunyang neomeoga juseyo.<br><br>"I'm really sorry, so please let it go this one time." |
| 저는 요리는 정말 좋아하는데 설거지 하는 게 너무 싫어요.<br>jeo-neun yori-neun jeongmal joahaneunde seolgeoji haneun ge neomu sireoyo.<br><br>"I really love cooking but hate doing the dishes." | 그 국회의원은 그 문제와 관련없는 질문을 했다.<br>geu gukhoeuiwoneun geu munjewa gwallyeoneomneun jilmuneul haetda.<br><br>"The congressman asked questions unrelated to the issue." |

나는 텔레비전 프로그램을 아이튠즈에서 구입했다.
naneun tellebijeon peurogeuraemeul raityunjeueseo guipaetda.

"I purchased the TV program on iTunes."

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**도리 (*dori*) "duty"**
도리 (道理) means "duties or responsibilities for specific roles." It describes everything from the attitude or mind-set that goes into the role to the results that come out of it. For example, a student's responsibilities are 학생의 도리 (*haksengui dori*, 學生의 道理). This includes not only his results, such as his grades, but also the attitude he brings to his studies.

**시간표현: 밤중 / 대낮 / 한낮 / 새벽 (*sigan pyohyeon: bamjung, daenat, hannat, saebyeok*) time expressions: "middle of the night"/"middle of the day"/"noon"/"dawn"**

Korean has many words for the time of day that don't follow the familiar 1시, 2시 format. Here are a few of them:

1. 밤중 (*bamjung*, 밤中): "during the night," when people are asleep" (eleven P.M... to four A.M.)
2. 대낮 (*daenat*): "early afternoon," "when the daylight is brightest" (twelve to three P.M...)
3. 한낮 (*hannat*): "right in the middle of the day," another word for "noon" (twelve P.M...)
4. 새벽 (*saebyeok*): "dawn," "when the sun comes up" (sunrise to six a.m.)

**봐주다 / 넘어가다 (*bwajuda*/*neomeogada*) "to overlook a mistake," "to forgive"**
봐 주다 and 넘어가다 both mean "to overlook and forgive" someone's mistake. 봐주다 comes from the phrase 사정(事情)을 봐주다 ("to look around at the situation"); once you've seen the big picture, you'll realize that the mistake wasn't so serious and decide to forgive it. The verb 넘어가다 literally means "to go across" an obstacle, like a mountain or a hill; the idea here is that you skip across the wrongdoing and pardon it.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is the Particles to Make Double Particles and Emphasize Something.**
**일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안하다.**
***Iryoirindedo kkomjjakdo anha da.***
**"I was about to have a meeting with the clients."**

---

To emphasize something, you can simply add special particles to another particle. The other particle shouldn't have 받침 as the last consonant. If the first particle doesn't have the 받침(as the last consonant), you can use the particle 도 to emphasize nouns. If it has 받침, you can use the particle 은.

**1. Particle 도**
If you add the particle 도 to another particle, you can emphasize the noun just before.

**For Example:**

1. 일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안하다.
   "He doesn't even do anything even though today is SUNDAY." (emphasized)

When comparing 일요일인데도 to일요일인데, you can emphasize the noun 일요일 by adding the particle 도 to 인데, meaning "although."
If you want to say that your husband should at least do one thing, such as especially washing the dishes, you can use this particle to emphasize the noun.

**For Example:**

1. 설거지만이라도 하고 가.
   *Seolgeojimanirado hago ga.*
   "You can go after at least finishing washing the dishes." (emphasized)

**2. Particle 은/는 (*eun*/*neun*)**

If the first particle has the 받침, you can use the particle 은 or 는 for emphasis. The function is the same as that of the particle 도.

**For Example**:

1. 이번만은 좀 넘어가줘라.
   *Ibeonmaneun jom neomeogajwora.*
   "Please let me go at least this one time."

You can simply say 이번만 좀 넘어가줘라 to ask, but if you add the particle 은, it emphasizes the noun 이번. It adds the meaning of "at least" to this sentence.

If your husband doesn't do anything, you can give him a final warning using the particle 은 by emphasizing some special tasks.

**For Example:**

1. 그것조차도 안 하면은 남편 자격이 없다.
   *Geugeotjochado an hamyeoneun nampyeon jagyeogi eopda.*
   "If you don't do at least this one thing, you don't even deserve to be my husband."

## Examples from This Lesson

1. 일요일인데도 꼼짝도 안 하면 남편의 도리가 아니잖아.
   *Iryoirindedo kkomjjakdo an hamyeon nampyeonui doriga anijana.*
   "Doing nothing even though it's SUNDAY is a breach of your duties as a husband."

2. 그럼 설거지만이라도 하고 *가*.
   *Geureom seolgeojimanirado hago ga.*
   "You should at least WASH THE DISHES before you go."

## Sample Sentences

1. 노래조차도 제대로 못한다고?! 잘 하는 게 도대체 뭐야?
   *Noraejochado jedaero mothandago?! jal haneun ge dodaeche mwoya?*
   "Did you say that you are not even good at singing? Is there one little thing you can do?"

# CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Dividing Household Chores

Up until the end of the nineties, the Korean husband was the king of his household but not anymore. Now he has to do at least half of the chores. Some couples even make a chart before they get married about the respective duties of husband and wife. Under the wife's name, you might see "cooking," "washing the dishes," etc.; beneath the husband's, "mopping," "playing with the kids," and so on.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #8 You Seem Like A Man Waiting For Death in Korea

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# 8



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (커피숍에서)

2. 김팀장: 오랜만에 전화연락 했는데도 이렇게 부탁 들어줘서 고마워. 그럼 부장님 건은 잘 부탁할게. 매일 볼 때마다 어머니 걱정때문에 죽을 것 같은 표정이어서 보기 안쓰럽더라구.

3. 최지혜: 그래도 착하네, 회사 상사까지 챙겨주고.

4. 김팀장: 뭐, 좋은 분이니까. 그런데 얼굴이 왜 이렇게 울상이야, 금방이라도 죽을 사람처럼. 낙하산 사장때문이야?

5. 최지혜: 그게 몇달전 이야기인데 지금 하니? 그게 아니고 다른 이유때문에 죽을 것 같아, 정말.

6. 김팀장: 왜? 무슨 병이라도 걸린거야?

7. 최지혜: 아니. 얘는. 나 남자친구랑 헤어졌어. 그 잘난 서울대학병원에 다니는 그 남자친구.

8. 김팀장: 그래서 얼굴이 그렇게 반쪽이 되었구나. 죽을 상이더니만..

9. 최지혜: 그래도 연락은 계속 하니까 부장님 어머니에 대한 건 잘 이야기할게. 넌 요즘 어때?

10. 김팀장: 나야 잘 지내. 매일 매일 내가 보고 싶어 죽겠다는 와이프도 있고 말이지. 연애할 때는 매일 매일 나를 죽도록 사랑한다고 하더니.

11. 최지혜: 참내. 부러워 죽겠다 정말.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: oraenmane jeonhwayeollak haenneundedo ireoke butak deureojwoseo gomawo. geureom bujangnim geoneun jal butakhalge. maeil bol ttaemada eomeoni geokjeongttaemune jugeul geot gateun pyojeongieoseo bogi ansseureopdeoragu.

3. CHOEJIHYE: geuraedo chakhane, hoesa sangsakkaji chaenggyeojugo.

4. GIMTIMJANG: mwo, joeun buninikka. geureonde eolguri wae ireoke ulsangiya, geumbangirado jugeul saramcheoreom. nakhasan sajangttaemuniya?

5. CHOEJIHYE: geuge myeotdaljeon iyagiinde jigeum hani? geuge anigo dareun iyuttaemune jugeul geot gachi, jeongmal.

6. GIMTIMJANG: wae? museun byeongirado geollingeoya?

7. CHOEJIHYE: ani. yaeneun. na namjachingurang heeojyeoseo. geu jallan seouldaehakbyeongwone danineun geu namjachingu.

8. GIMTIMJANG: geuraeseo eolguri geureoke banjjogi doeeotguna. jugeul sangideoniman..

9. CHOEJIHYE: geuraedo yeollageun gyesok hanikka bujangnim eomeonie daehan geon jal iyagihalge. neon yojeum eottae?

10. GIMTIMJANG: naya jal jinae. maeil maeil naega bogo sipeo jukgetdaneun waipeudo itgo mariji. yeonaehal ttaeneun maeil maeil nareul jukdorok saranghandago hadeoni.

CONT'D OVER

11. CHOEJIHYE: chamnae. bureowo jukgetda jeongmal.

## ENGLISH

1. (at a coffee shop)

2. KIM: Thank you for granting my request, even though I've been out of touch for a long time. Please take care of this for my manager. I feel sorry to see him dying every day of worry for his mother.

3. CHOI: What a nice guy, taking care of his boss.

4. KIM: Well, he's a good guy. Anyway, why do you look so down? You look like you're about to die any moment. Is it because of the new boss who dropped in on orders from above (because of the parachute guy?).

5. CHOI: That happened several months ago. I have another reason for feeling terrible (dying).

6. KIM: Why? Did you get sick or something?

7. CHOI: No. I broke up with my boyfriend. The boyfriend who works at the Great Seoul University Hospital.

8. KIM: What? That's why you look so desperate (with half a face). Like you're about to die.

9. CHOI: But I'm still in touch with him, so I'll ask him about your manager's mother. How are you these days?

CONT'D OVER

10. KIM: I'm fine. I even have a wife who wants to see me every day, you know. Even when we were dating, she told me she could die of love for me.

11. CHOI: Oh my. I'm dying, too—of jealousy!

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 들어주다 | deureojuda | to grant, to comply with | Verb |
| 죽을 것 같은 표정 | jugeul geot gachin pyojeong | devastated face (lit. "an expression that looks about to die") | Idiom |
| 안쓰럽다 | ansseurubda | to feel sympathetic | Verb |
| 낙하산(2) | nakhasan | an appointment by orders from above (Lit. Parachutes) | Noun |
| 잘나다, 잘난 | jallada , jallan | to be distinguished, to be excellent | Verb |
| 반쪽 | banjjok | a half | Noun |
| 울상 | ulsang | crying face, tearful face | Noun |
| 상 | sang | facial features | Noun |
| 상사 | sangsa | superior, boss, higher-up | noun |
| 오랜만 | oraenman | after a long while | noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 제 부탁 하나만 들어주세요.<br>Je butak hanaman deureojuseyo.<br><br>"Please do me a favor." | 시험에 떨어진 그 사람은 죽을 것 같은 표정이었다.<br>siheome tteoreojin geu sarameun jugeul geot gachin pyojeongieotda.<br><br>"Having failed the test, he looked devastated." |
| 제 친구들은 너무 바빠서 안쓰러워요.<br>je chingudeul-eun neomu bappaseo ansseureowoyo.<br><br>"My friends are too busy and I feel bad for them." | 때때로 우리 팀에는 낙하산으로 채용된 사람이 몇명 있다.<br>ttaettaero uri timeneun nakhasaneuro chaeyongdoen sarami myeonmyeong itda.<br><br>"Sometimes on my team, people will drop in on appointment from above." |
| 나도 대학생 때는 잘 나갔다.<br>nado daehaksaeng ttaeneun jal lagatda.<br><br>"I distinguished myself in college." | 내 사랑이 반쪽이 되었다.<br>nae sarangi banjjogi doeeotda.<br><br>"My heart is only half full." |
| 그 사람의 얼굴이 울상이 되었다.<br>geu saramui eolguri ulsangi doeeotda.<br><br>"He looks about to cry." | 그 사람은 늘 웃는 상이어서 좋다.<br>geu sarameun neul runneun sangieoseo jota.<br><br>"I like the man because he's always smiling. (lit. I like the man because his facial feature is smiling)" |
| 직장 상사 때문에 힘들어요.<br>jikjang sangsa ttaemun-e himdeureoyo.<br><br>"I'm having a hard time because of my boss at my job." | 집에서 밥 먹는 건 오랜만이에요.<br>jib-eseo bap meokneun geon oraenmanieyo.<br><br>"It's been a while since I've eaten at home." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**안쓰럽다 (*ansseureopda*) "pityful", "to feel bad"**

You can use this adjective when you feel sorry for someone. Instead of saying "I feel sorry for" before the object of your pity, as you would in English, you say that the person is 안쓰럽다.

As with any other Korean adjective, though, it is possible to put in front of the noun you're describing. Because the ㅂ at the end of 안쓰럽다 follows an irregular conjugation (불규칙 활용/不規則 活用), the adjective changes to 안쓰러운 before a noun. Please make sure it is different from 안타깝다 which is literally means you feel sorry for someone.

**For Example:**

1. 다큐멘터리 속 아이들이 안쓰러워.
   *Dakyumenteori sok aideur-i ansseureoweo.*
   "I feel sad and pitiful for the kids in the documentary."

**상: 울상 / 화상 (*sang: ulsang, hwasang*) facial features: "crying face"/"anger-inspiring face"**

Among the many meanings of the Chinese character 相 (read 상) is "facial features." This is not the same thing as facial expressions; while your expressions change with your mood, your features are the ones you were born with—what your face looks like all the time! So the Korean phrases 웃는 상 and 우는 상 don't mean that someone is actually crying or smiling; they mean that the person's face is built to LOOK as though it's crying or smiling all the time. In Korean idiom, the sad-looking face is often abbreviated to 울상, and 화상 stands for someone you hate (화 火 means "fire" and by extension "anger," so a 화상 is a face that makes you angry just to look at!).

**낙하산 (*nakhasan*) "parachute"**

Ever have a co-worker who didn't deserve his job but got it anyway because of nepotism or other connections from the top? Koreans call these people "parachutes." While others have to hike their way to the top of a mountain, these undeserving folks float down to the summit in seconds. So "parachute," when you hear it at work, is definitely not a compliment.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Exaggerative Expressions with the Verb 죽다, Meaning "to Die."**

**매일 볼 때마다 어머니 걱정때문에 죽을 것 같은 표정이어서 보기 안쓰럽더라구.**

**"I feel sorry to see him dying every day of worry for his mother."**

---

In Korean, you can find many exaggerative expressions with special verbs such as 죽다, meaning "to die," or 미치다, meaning "to be crazy."

죽 다 literally means "to die," and Koreans use this word to describe their feelings. When something is so hard that you cannot tolerate it any longer, you can use the phrase 죽을 것 같다, meaning "I feel like dying."

**1. 죽을 것 같다.**
***Jugeul geot gatga*.**
**I feel like dying.**

---

You can see many Koreans saying the phrase 죽을 것 같다 when they describe their feelings. When some feeling is worse (or better) than usual, you can use this phrase. For example, you can say 죽을 것 같아, which means "it's so bad/good that it'll make me dead." Although it sounds extreme, you can use this phrase even in formal situations.

**2. 죽을 것 같이 + Verb about Feeling.**

---

You can use this phrase with a verb to describe more about your feeling in this form.

죽을 것 같이 + Verb about feeling.

**For Example:**

1. 죽을 것 같이 아프다.
   "It hurts so much that feels like dying."

You can use this phrase in any situation that is worse than usual. You can say 죽을 것 같이 배고프다, which means "I feel so hungry that it will make me dead." If you are in extremely good condition, you can also use this phrase to describe your feeling, as in 죽을 것 같이 기쁘다, which means "I feel so happy that it will make me dead."

**3. ㅇㅇ여서 죽을 것 같아.**

---

You can mention the reason making you feel terrible by putting verbs or nouns first.

Verb Stem + 여서/어서 죽을 것 같아.
"I have a difficult time because of [something]."

Noun + 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
Literally, it means "I feel like dying because of [something]."

If you hurt so much, then you can say the following sentence.

**For Example:**

1. 아파서 죽을 것 같아.
   아픈 것 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
   "I have a difficult time because it hurts a lot."

If someone else makes you feel bad, you can also put his or her name in the sentence.

**For Example:**

1. 사장 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
   "I have a difficult time because of my CEO."

2. 남자친구 때문에 죽을 것 같아.
   "I have a difficult time because of my boyfriend."

In some cases, you can use the phrase in a positive situation.

**For Example:**

1. 남자친구 때문에 좋아서 죽을 것 같아.
   "I'm very happy because of my boyfriend."

In this case, it's better to say 보고싶어 (보고싶다+어서), 좋아서 (좋다+어서) or 기뻐서 (기쁘다+어서) before 죽을 것 같다 so that others can understand it correctly.

## Examples from This Lesson

---

1. 매일 볼 때마다 어머니 걱정때문에 죽을 것 같은 표정이어서 보기 안쓰럽더라구.
   *Maeil bol ttaemada eomeoni geokjeongttaemune jugeul geot gateun pyojeongieoseo bogi ansseureopdeoragu.*
   "I feel sorry to see him dying every day of worry for his mother."

2. 매일 매일 내가 보고 싶어 죽겠다는 와이프도 있고 *말이지*
*Maeil maeil naega bogo sipeo jukgetdaneun waipeudo itgo mariji*
"I even have a wife who wants to see me every day, you know."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 죽을 것 같은 표정이다.
*Jugeul geot gateun pyojeongida.*
"You look terrible." (literally, "You have a face of someone dying soon.")

2. 죽을 것 같이 힘들다.
*Jugeul geot gachi himdeulda.*
"It feels so terrible as if I'll be dying because of this."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### "I Love You" Is Not Enough

---

Although Korean people say "I love you" very often compared to people in other Asian countries, they want more. So boyfriends and girlfriends use plenty of over-the-top endearments with each other, such as "I'm dying of love for you" and "I'm out of my mind by the love for you." Your Korean significant other may even be angry if "I love you" is all you say.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #9 Crazy In Love with Korean

## CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight

# 9



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (커피숍에서)

2. 김팀장: 근데 그 남자친구하고는 왜 헤어진거야? 너가 먼저 헤어지자고 한거야?

3. 최지혜: 응 내가 먼저 찼어. 그래서 주변에서 미쳤냐고들 하더라.

4. 김팀장: 왜. 무슨 일인데?

5. 최지혜: 그게.. 아 생각만해도 화나서 미쳐버릴 것 같아. 처음에는 하루라도 못 보면 미칠 것 같다는 둥, 미치도록 사랑한다는 둥 했었잖아.

6. 김팀장: 응 그렇지. 죽고 못 사는 사이였잖아.

7. 최지혜: 그런데 자기 차 조수석에 다른 여자가 앉아 있는걸 내 친구들이 봤어. 바로 옆 운전석엔 자기가 앉아 있고.. 그것도 벌건 대낮에. 미치지 않고서야 어떻게 그럴 수 있어? 그것도 우리 회사 앞에서.

8. 김팀장: 정말? 제대로 미쳤구나.

9. 최지혜: 그러니까.. 휴.. 나도 미쳤지. 그런 인간 좋다고 따라다녔으니

## ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: geunde geu namjachinguhagoneun wae heeojingeoya? neoga meonjeo heeojijago hangeoya?

CONT'D OVER

3. CHOEJIHYE: eung naega meonjeo chasseo. geuraeseo jubyeoneseo michyeonnyagodeul hadeora.

4. GIMTIMJANG: wae. museun irinde?

5. CHOEJIHYE: geuge.. a saenggangmanhaedo hwanaseo michyeobeoril geot gata. cheoeumeneun harurado mot bomyeon michil geot gatdaneun dung, michidorok saranghandaneun dung haeseotjana.

6. GIMTIMJANG: eung geureochi. jukgo mot saneun saiyeotjana.

7. CHOEJIHYE: geureonde jagi cha josuseoge dareun yeojaga anja inneungeol nae chingudeuri bwaseo. baro yeop punjeonseogen jagiga anja itgo.. geugeotdo beolgeon daenaje. michiji ankoseoya eotteoke geureol su isseo? geugeotdo uri hoesa apeseo.

8. GIMTIMJANG: jeongmal? jedaero michyeotguna.

9. CHOEJIHYE: geureonikka.. hyu.. nado michyeotji. geureon ingan jotago ttaradanyeosseuni

## ENGLISH

1. (CONTINUED: at a coffee shop)

2. KIM: But why'd you break up with your boyfriend? Did you do the dumping?

3. CHOI: Yeah, I did. My friends ask me whether I'm crazy.

4. KIM: Why? What happened?

CONT'D OVER

5. KIM: You know...even thinking about it drives me nuts. At first he was always saying he'd go crazy if he went a day without seeing me, and that he was crazy in love with me.

6. KIM: Yeah, I remember. You guys were inseparable (literally, "dying to be together").

7. CHOI: But my friends saw him in his car with another girl in the passenger's seat, right next to him! In broad daylight! Is he insane? In front of my company, no less!

8. KIM: For real? That guy is out of his mind.

9. CHOI: That's what I'm saying. Phew, I was crazy too, liking a guy like that.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 인간(2) | ingan | human being (insulting) | Noun |
| 대낮 | daenat | high noon | Noun |
| 둥 | dung | seems like A but also B | Particle |
| 미쳐버리다 | michyeobeorida | to drive oneself to distraction (lit. "to go crazy") | Verb |
| 죽고 못 사는 사이 | jukgo mot saneun sai | inseparable couple (lit. couple dying to be together) | Phrase |
| 제대로 | jedaero | as it is, absolutely | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 운전석 | unjeonseok | driver seat | Noun |
| 조수석 | josuseok | passenger seat | Noun |
| 벌건 대낮 | beolgeon daenat | the middle of a day<br>(Lit. red daylight time) | Phrase |
| 차다(2) | chada | to kick, to jilt | Verb |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 나는 정말 그 인간이 싫어.<br>naneun jeongmal geu ingani sireo.<br><br>"I really hate that guy (insulting)." | 대낮인데도 길에 사람들이 없었다.<br>daenajindedo gire saramdeuri eopseotda.<br><br>"Although it was high noon, there was no one on the streets." |
| 최고라는 둥, 멋지다는 둥, 그 사람은 칭찬을 많이 해<br>choigoraneun dung, meotjidaneun dung, geu sarameun chingchaneul mani hae<br><br>"That guy praises people a lot, stuff like 'You're the best!' and 'You're so great!'" | 충격을 받아서 미쳐버릴 것 같았다.<br>chunggyeogeul badaseo michyeobeoril geot gachitda.<br><br>"I feel I'll go crazy with shock." |
| 그 커플은 죽고 못 사는 사이다.<br>geu keopeureun jukgo mot saneun saida.<br><br>"They are an inseparable couple." | 이번에는 제대로 할게요.<br>ibeoneneun jedaero halkkeyo.<br><br>"I'll do it right this time." |
| 한국차는 운전석이 왼쪽에 있다.<br>hangukchaneun unjeonseogi oenjjoge itda.<br><br>"Korean cars have driver's seats on the left." | 조수석에 아이를 앉히지 마세요.<br>josuseoge aireul ranchiji maseyo.<br><br>"Don't let your kid sit in the passenger seat." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 벌건 대낮에 길거리에서 우리는 키스를 했다.<br>beolgeon daenaje gilgeorieseo urineun kiseureul haetda.<br><br>"We kissed on the street in broad daylight" | 그녀는 내 이야기를 듣고 난 뒤 나를 찼다.<br>geunyeoneun nae iyagireul deutgo nan dwi nareul chatda.<br><br>"She listened to my story and then jilted me." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**차다 (*chada*) "to kick," "to break up with"**

When a boyfriend and girlfriend break up on mutual terms, the verb for that is 해어지다 or 이별(離別)하다. If one party dumps the other, however, we call that 차다 ("to kick") in Korean. One person kicks the other out of the relationship. If you're the one who got dumped, the verb for that is 차이다/차였다, meaning "to get kicked."

**-둥 (-*dung*) "..., for example"**

You can use the particle 둥 to give specific examples of an action. Suppose your friend is a nice guy who compliments everyone he meets.

You could describe him simply using this sentence: 그 사람은 친찬을 많이 해 ("That guy praises people a lot"). Or you could be specific about some of the compliments he gives out: 최고라는 둥, 멋지다는 둥, 그 사람은 칭찬을 많이 해 ("That guy praises people a lot, stuff like 'You're the best!' and 'You're so great!'"). See the difference 둥 can make?

To use it with a verb or adjective, attach 둥 to the plain -다 form (like 멋지다는 둥 above). To use it with a noun, add 라는 to the noun and put 둥 after that (like 최고라는 둥 above).

**인간 (*ingan*) "dude," "guy" (insulting)**

Literally, 인간 (人間) is just an anthropology term for "human being." But you can use it in a self-consciously over-the-top way to describe someone you don't like.

**For Example:**

1. 저 인간을 내가 가장 싫어하는 사람이다.
   *Jeo inganeul naega gajang sireohaneun saramida.*
   "That's the guy I hate the very most."

While 사람 shows our common humanity-we're all in this flesh (살) together, after all-인간 is more coldly scientific. It suggests that the object of your distaste may be human in a BIOLOGICAL sense, but that's as far as it goes; beyond that, he's not so human, as far as you're concerned.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Exaggerative Expressions with the Verb 미치다, Meaning "to Be Crazy."**

**화가 나서 미치겠다.**

***Hwaga naseo michigetda.***

**"This anger is making me crazy."**

---

You can use the verb 미치다 or 미치겠다, which means "to be crazy," in the same way that you used 죽겠다. Although it sounds exaggerative, Korean people use it just to mean "too much." Especially when you have a lot of stress and it seems like it will drive you crazy, you can use this verb.

### 1. The Phrase 미칠 것 같다.

---

The meaning is "I feel like getting crazy." When you feel like you'll be out of control or literally getting crazy, you can use this phrase to describe your situation or feeling.

### 2. 미칠 것 같이 + Verb about Situation.

---

You can use the verb 미치다 to describe the situation making you feel a lot of stress. In this situation, you can use the phrase like this.

미칠 것 같이 + Verb about situation.

**For Example:**

1. 미칠 것 같이 바쁘다.
   *Michil geot gachi bappeuda.*
   "I'm so busy that it will make me crazy."

When you talk about love, you can use this phrase for positive situations. You can say 미칠 것 같이 사랑한다 to mean "I'm so falling in love with someone who will make me out of my mind" or simply "I'm crazy in love."

### 3. ㅇㅇ여서 미칠 것 같아.

---

If you want to say the reason or situation from which you get a lot of stress, you can put the reason before the phrase 미칠 것 같다.

Verb Stem + 여서/어서 미칠 것 같아.
"I'm so [verb stem] that it will drive me crazy."

Noun + 때문에 미칠 것 같아.
"I will be crazy because of [something]."

**For Example:**

1. 바빠서 미칠 것 같아.
   *Bappaseo michil geot gata.*
   "I'm so busy, and it drives me crazy."

2. 일 때문에 미칠 것 같아.
   *Il ttaemune michil geot gata.*
   "I will be crazy because of the work. "

3. 사장 때문에 미칠 것 같아.
   *Sajang ttaemune michil geot gata.*
   "My boss is giving me so much stress that it will make me go crazy."

## Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 아 생각만해도 화나서 미쳐버릴 것 같아.
   *A saenggangmanhaedo hwanaseo michyeobeoril geot gata.*
   "Even thinking about it drives me nuts."

2. 처음에는 하루라도 못 보면 미칠 것 같다는 둥, 미치도록 사랑한다는 둥 했었잖아.
*Cheoeumeneun harurado mot bomyeon michil geot gatganeun dung, michidorok saranghandaneun dung haesseotjana.*
"At first, he was always saying he'd go crazy if he didn't see me every day and that he was so crazy in love with me."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 내 동생때문에 화가 나서 미치겠다.
*Nae dongsaengttaemune hwaga naseo michigetda.*
"My younger brother is making me crazy."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### If You Are My Best Friend, Tell Me Everything.

---

If your Korean friend asks you a too-private question, don't be surprised or be mad. It means he or she considers you as a best friend. When you become someone's best friend, you're qualified to hear almost everything about his or her life at work and home: especially men-to see them naked in a public bath.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #10 You Should Eat Well and Live Well in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
6 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight


# #10



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (커피숍에서)

2. 김팀장: 그 일이 있은 후 얼마나 된거야?

3. 최지혜: 한 3개월 정도? '잘 먹고 잘 살아라'라고 말하면서 헤어졌지만, 처음 한달 동안은 죽을만큼 외로웠어. 아무리 내가 헤어지자고 했어도 갑작스러운 거였잖아. 총 맞은 것처럼 가슴이 허하더라.

4. 김팀장: 이런..

5. 최지혜: 그러니까. 연애 할때는 당장 지금 죽어도 여한이 없을만큼 행복했는데.. 어쩌다 이렇게 되었나 싶기도 하고.. 처음 한달간은 집 밖에도 잘 안 나왔다니까. 산 송장이었어. 말그대로 죽다 살아났어.

6. 김팀장: 그래서 그동안 연락이 안 됐었구나. 그런데 어떻게 전 애인이랑 다시 연락한거야?

7. 최지혜: 산 사람은 살아야지 싶어서 백화점에 갔는데 거기서 우연히 만났어. 뭐.. 그냥 이차저차하다보니 다시 연락이 된거지. 아 그런데 저 분 아는 사람이야? 계속 여기 보고 있는데?

## ROMANIZATION

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: geu ili itseun hu eolmana doengeoya?

CONT'D OVER

3. CHOEJIHYE: han 3gaewol jeongdo? 'jal meokgo jal sarara'rago malhamyeonseo heeojyeotjiman, cheoeum handal donganeun jugeulmankeum oerowosseo. amuri naega heeojijago haeseodo gapjakseureoun geoyeotjana. chong majeun geotcheoreom gaseumi heohadeora.

4. GIMTIMJANG: ireon..

5. CHOEJIHYE: geureonikka. yeonae halttaeneun dangjang jigeum jugeodo yeohani eopseulmankeum haengbokhaetneunde.. eojjeoda ireoke doeeonna sipgido hago.. cheoeum handalganeun jip bakkedo jal an nawatdanikka. san songjangieoseo. malgeudaero jukda saranasseo.

6. GIMTIMJANG: geuraeseo geudongan nyeollagi an dwaeseotguna. geureonde eotteoke jeon aeinirang dasi yeollakhangeoya?

7. CHOEJIHYE: san sarameun sarayaji sipeoseo baekhwajeome ganneunde geogiseo uyeonhi mannaseo. mwo.. geunyang ichajeochahadaboni dasi yeollagi doengeoji. a geureonde jeo bun aneun saramiya? gyesok gyeogi bogo inneunde?

## ENGLISH

1. (CONTINUED: at a coffee shop)

2. KIM: How long has it been since that happened?

3. CHOI: About three months? Even though I wished him the best, I was dying of loneliness for that first month. I broke up with him, so how was I supposed to see that coming? I felt shot through the heart.

CONT'D OVER

4. KIM: Oh, man...

5. CHOI: You know, when I was dating him, I was happy enough to die on the spot with no regrets. To think it would turn out like this...I barely left my house for the first month. I was a living corpse. I literally felt like dying.

6. KIM: So that's why I couldn't reach you for a while. So how is it you two are still in touch?

7. CHOI: I figured I had to get on with life, so I went to a department store and ran into him there. After that, this and that happened, and now I call him again. Anyway, do you know the man over there? He's been looking at you for a while...

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 이차저차 | ichajeocha | this and that | Adverb |
| 허하다 | heohada | to feel empty | Verb |
| 산 사람 | san saram | living person | Idiom |
| 여한이 없다 | yeohani eopda | to not have any regrets | Verb |
| 산 송장 | san songjang | living corpse | Idiom |
| 한(2) | han | about | Adverb |
| 잘 먹고 잘 살아라 | jal meokgo jal sarara | Good luck (rhetorical) (Lit. Eat well and Live well) | Phrase |
| 갑작스럽다 | gabjakseureobda | unexpected | Verb |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 총 맞다 | chong matda | to get shot by a gun | Phrase |
| 전 애인 | jeon aein | ex-boyfriend, ex-girl friend | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 이차저차해서 그 문제는 모두 해결됐어요.<br>ichajeochahaeseo geu munjeneun modu haegyeoldwaeseoyo.<br>"After we did this and that, the problems were all solved." | 속이 허해서 아무것도 할 수 없다.<br>sogi heohaeseo amugeotdo hal su eopda.<br>"I feel so empty, I can't do anything." |
| 산 사람은 슬픔을 이겨내야한다.<br>san sarameun seulpeumeul rigyeonaeyahanda.<br>"Living men should overcome their sadness." | 내가 그 여자랑 사귈 수 있다면 여한이 없겠다.<br>naega geu yeojarang sagwil su itdamyeon nyeohani eopgetda.<br>"If I could be her boyfriend, I wouldn't need anything else." |
| 그 사고 이후로 그 사람은 산 송장같다.<br>geu sago ihuro geu sarameun san songjanggatda.<br>"He became a living corpse after the accident." | 한 5년 뒤에 결혼할 예정이에요.<br>han 5nyeon dwie gyeolhonhal yejeongieyo.<br>"I plan to get married in about five years." |
| 이제 너랑 다시는 만나지 않을 거야. 잘 먹고 잘 살아라.<br>ije neorang dasineun mannaji aneul geoya. jal meokgo jal sarara.<br>"I'm not going to see you ever again. Good luck!" | 그 사람은 너무 갑작스럽게 회사를 옮겼어요.<br>geu saram-eun neomu gapjakseureopge hoesa-reul omgyeosseoyo.<br>"He moved to another company too suddenly." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 다행히 이번 전투에서는 총에 맞은 사람이 없었다.<br>dahaenghi ibeon jeontueseoneun chonge majeun sarami eopseotda.<br><br>"Fortunately, no one was shot in the recent battle." | 엘리베이터에서 우연히 전 애인을 만났다.<br>ellibeiteoeseo uyeonhi jeon aeineul mannatda.<br><br>"I ran into my ex-boyfriend on the elevator." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**한 / 대충 / 대강 (*han*/*daechung*/*daegang*) "approximately"**

When you have a general idea of the quantity but don't know the exact number, you can use the adverbs 한, 대충, and 대강 (大綱) to mean "about" or "roughly." They go before the estimate, and the word 정도 (程度 "extent") often comes afterward.

**For Example:**

1. 한 5년 정도?/대충 5년 정도?/대강 5년 정도?
   *"Han o-nyeon jeongdo?/Daechung o-nyeon jeongdo?/Daegang o-nyeon jeongdo?"*
   "About five years?"

**허하다 (*heo-hada*) "to feel empty"**

**허** (虛)하다 means "to feel empty." Most often, people use it to mean "I'm hungry": in other words, "I feel empty in my stomach." But it can also describe emotion. For example, you can say 마음이 허하다 ("My heart is empty") to show your heartbreak after the end of a relationship or when someone leaves and you have to say good-bye, so you feel empty. It means you feel a hole inside of your heart.

**여한이 없다 (*yeohani eopda*) "no regrets"**

한 (恨) is a common Sino-Korean word for a deep sadness full of regret, and 여 (余) means "left over." 여한, then, means "lingering regret." So, 여한이 없다 is a way to state that there are no regrets lingering in your mind.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Exaggerative Expressions with the Verb 살다, Meaning "to Be Alive."**

**죽다 살아났다.**
**"I was almost dying but am now alive."**

---

## 1. 잘 먹고 잘 살아라. ("Eat well and live well.")

---

This sentence literally means "eat well and live well," as in wishing someone good luck. But it also sounds like you are saying good-bye to someone you won't see anymore. That's why Korean people use this idiom when they are in a serious fight. If you see someone saying this phrase after the fight, you can guess it means that "I'm not going to be there whenever you need me, so I hope you stay well without me." You cannot use this phrase in daily conversation.

**For Example:**

1. 그래. 더 이상 참을 수 없어. 잘 먹고 잘 살아라. 다시는 연락하지 마.
   "Okay. I cannot stand this anymore. Eat well and Live well. (Good luck with everything.) Don't call me anymore."

## 2. 산 송장 ("living corpse")

---

It's rhetorical, but people use this a lot in desperate situations. When you see someone who looks terribly desperate or disappointed, you can describe him or her as 산 송장. It means someone seems almost like a corpse since there is no expression left but sadness.

**For Example:**

1. 그의 아내가 죽은 뒤 그는 산 송장이 되었다.
   "He became a living corpse after his wife passed away."

## 3. 죽다 살아났다 ("I was almost dying but am now alive.")

---

As you learned in Lesson 8, Korean people use the verb 죽다 ("to die") when they describe a terribly bad situation or feeling. For the opposite situation, they use the verb 살아나다, meaning "to be alive."

For this reason, you can hear many people say 죽다 살아났다. It literally means that they were almost dying but are alive again, and people use this phrase to mean "I was miserable, but now it's okay." You can use this phrase for any situation, such as "I had too much stress, but now I feel okay." You can also use the phrase's literal meaning in a situation where you had a car accident and you were almost dying, but you are now okay.

**For Example:**

1. 나는 우울증때문에 죽다 살아났다.
   *'Naneun oo-ooljeung taemunae jukta salanatta.'*
   "I was miserable because of the depression, but now it's okay."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. '잘 먹고 잘 살아라'라고 말하면서 헤어졌지만, 처음 한달 동안은 죽을만큼 외로웠어.
   *'jal meokgo jal sarara'rago malhamyeonseo heeojyeotjiman, cheoeum handal donganeun jugeulmankeum oerowosseo.*
   "Even though I wished him the best, I was dying of loneliness for that first month."

2. 처음 한달간은 집 밖에도 잘 안 나왔다니까. 산 송장이었어. 말그대로 죽다 살아났어.
   *Cheoeum handalganeun jip bakkedo jal an nawatdanikka. san songjangieosseo. malgeudaero jukda saranasseo.*
   "I barely left my house for the first month. I was a living corpse. I literally felt like dying."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Why Koreans Wish Good Luck in a Fight

---

If you fight with someone and you think you don't want to see the person again, wish the person good luck with 얼마나 잘 되자 보자 ("Let's see how well you fare") or 잘 먹고 잘 살아라

("Live well and eat well"). Then you'll get a similar statement in return, and the fight will be over. When you see people fighting, listen carefully, since that's the best time to learn Korean phrases for well-wishing.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #11 How is Your Son Doing in Korea?

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# 11



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (커피숍에서)

2. 김팀장: 윤사장님. 안녕하십니까. 여기에 어쩐 일로..

3. 윤사장: 김 팀장. 이렇게 만나네. 저번에 보내준 신제품 아이디어에 대한 메일은 잘 받았어.

4. 김팀장: 직접 찾아뵈었어야 하는데 메일만 보내 드리고 제대로 연락을 못 드려서 죄송합니다. 아, 여기 제 새로 나온 명함입니다.

5. 윤사장: 신제품 개발부서로 옮겼다더니 명함이 바뀌었네. 축하해요.

6. 김팀장: 감사합니다. 아드님은 건강하시구요?

7. 윤사장: 우리 아들은 이제 막 군대에서 제대해서 복학했지. 이제 곧 취업 해야 할텐데 말이지.

8. 김팀장: 따님은 아직도 미국에..?

9. 윤사장: 맞아. 유학 생활 잘 하고 있지.

10. 김팀장: 다행입니다. 혹시 다음에 기회가 되면 아드님과 같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다.

11. 윤사장: 그러게요. 아, 혹시 시간 되면 오늘 저녁식사나 같이 하지? 이 쪽은 아내분?

12. 김팀장: 아닙니다. 제 친구입니다.

13. 최지혜: 전 이제 막 가보려던 참이었어요. 두 분 맛있게 식사하세요.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: yunsajangnim. annyeonghasimnikka. yeogie eojjeon illo..

3. YUNSAJANG: gim timjang. ireoke mannane. jeobeone bonaejun sinjepum aidieoe daehan meireun jal badaseo.

4. GIMTIMJANG: jikjeop chajaboeeoseoya haneunde meilman bonae deurigo jedaero yeollageul mot deuryeoseo joesonghamnida. a, yeogi je saero naon myeonghamimnida.

5. YUNSAJANG: sinjepum gaebalbuseoro omgyeottadeoni myeonghami bakkwieonne.chukahaeyo

6. GIMTIMJANG: gamsahamnida. adeunimeun geonganghasiguyo?

7. YUNSAJANG: uri adeureun ije mak gundaeeseo jedaehaeseo bokhakhaetji. ije got chwieop haeyahaltende maliji.

8. GIMTIMJANG: ttanimeun ajikdo miguge..?

9. YUNSAJANG: maja. yuhak saenghwal jal hago itji.

10. GIMTIMJANG: dahaengimnida. hoksi daeume gihoega doemyeon adeunimgwa gachi boemyeon joeul geot gatseumnida.

11. YUNSAJANG: geureogeyo. a, hoksi sigan doemyeon eoneul jeonyeoksiksana gachi haji? i jjogeun anaebun?

12. GIMTIMJANG: animnida. je chinguimnida.

CONT'D OVER

13. CHOEJIHYE: jeon ije mak gaboryeodeon chamieoseoyo. du bun masitge siksahaseyo.

## ENGLISH

1. (continued, at a coffee shop)

2. KIM: CEO Yoon. Hello, sir. What brings you here?

3. YOON: Ah, Manager Kim. Fancy meeting you here. I got your e-mail about the new product idea.

4. KIM: I'm sorry to have only sent an e-mail and not called you after that. Ah, this is my new business card.

5. YOON:

6. KIM: Thank you. Is your son in good health?

7. YOON: He has just been discharged from the military service and returned to college. I hope he'll get a job soon.

8. KIM: Is your daughter still in the United States?

9. YOON: Right. She's enjoying life abroad.

10. KIM: That's great. I think it would be great to have dinner with you and your son if we get a chance.

11. YOON: Sure. Why don't we have dinner together today? Is she your wife?

CONT'D OVER

12. KIM: No, sir. She's just a friend.

13. CHOI: I was just leaving. Have a nice dinner, you two.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| -려던 참 | -ryeodeon cham | to be about to | Particle |
| 찾아뵙다 | chajaboepda | to visit (humble) | Verb (Honorific) |
| 명함 | myeongham | business card | noun |
| 개발 | gaebal | development | |
| 따님 | ttanim | daughter (honorific) | |
| 유학 | yuhak | studying abroad | |
| 복학 | bokhak | coming back to school after leaves | Noun |
| 제대 | jedae | discharge from military service | |
| 아드님 | adeunim | sons (honorific) | |
| 어쩐 일 | eojjeon il | what business | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 이제 막 밥을 먹으려는 참이었어요.<br>ije mak babeul meogeuryeoneun chamieosseoyo.<br><br>"I was about to have a meal." | 내일 오후 10시 30분에 찾아뵙겠습니다.<br>naeil ohu yeol si samsip bune chajabweopsseumnida.<br><br>"I'll come visit you tomorrow at 10:30 p.m." |

내일모레 사무실로 찾아뵈도 될까요?
naeilmore samusillo chajaboedo doelkkayo?

"May I visit your office the day after tomorrow?"

한국에서 명함을 줄 때는 두 손으로 줘야합니다.
hangugeseo myeonghameul jul ttaeneun du soneuro jwoya-hamnida.

"When you give your business card to others in Korea, you have to give it in both hands."

여기 제 명함입니다.
yeogi je myeonghamimnida.

"This is my business card."

신제품 개발은 늘 어려워요.
sinjepum gaebareun neul eoryeowoyo.

"Developing new products is always difficult."

따님은 언제 결혼하셨나요?
ttanimeun eonje gyeolhonhasyeonnayo?

"When did you daughter get married?"

유학가고 싶은데 돈이 없다.
yuhakkago sipeunde doni eoptta.

"I want to study abroad but I have no money."

내 동생은 영국으로 유학갔어.
nae dongsaengeun yeonggugeuro yuhakkasseo.

"My younger sister went to England to study abroad."

캐나다에서 돌아온 뒤 바로 복학할거야.
kaenadaeseo doraon dwi baro bokhakhalgeoya.

"I'll be coming back to school right after leaving Canada."

제 남동생은 제대하자마자 학교로 복학했습니다.
je namdongsaeng-eun jedaehajamaja hakkyoro bokakhaetsseumnida.

"My brother went right back to school as soon as he was discharged from the army."

아드님은 요즘 뭐하고 계신가요?
adeunimeun nyojeum mwohago gyesingayo?

"How is your son doing these days?"

어쩐 일로 오랜만에 전화를 했어?
eojjeon illo oraenmane jeonhwareul haeseo?

"What business made you call me after a long time?"

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**찾아뵙다 (*chajaboepda*) "to visit" (humble)**

You can use 찾아가다 to mean "to visit to see" someone in general situations. If you'd like to be polite, however, you can use a slightly different verb: 찾아뵙다. 뵙다 is the humble form of the verb 보다 (to see), so it makes the verb more polite.

**For Example:**

1. 내일 부장님을 찾아뵙겠습니다.
   *"Naeil bujangnim-eul chajaboepgesseumnida."*
   "I'll come in to see the department leader tomorrow."

**아드님 / 따님 (*adeu-nim/dda-nim*) "your son"/"your daughter" (honorific)**
아 드님 and 따님 are the honorific forms of the nouns 아들, meaning "son," and 딸, meaning "daughter." Use them when speaking to someone who outranks you about that person's children. It's okay if the children are younger than you; the key is that they belong to someone older or higher in the pyramid than you are.

**제대 / 복학 (*jedae bokhak*) "leaving the army"/"returning to school"**
제 (除) means "to exclude," and 대 (隊) is short for 군대 (軍隊), meaning "army."
제 대 looks like it would mean getting kicked out of the army, and in some unfortunate cases it does, but in general it just means leaving the army after one's term is up. No dishonor is necessary. The opposite of 제대 is 입대 (入隊), which means "entering the military."

For students who've taken a leave from college to do their military service, the next step after 제대 is 복학 (復學), which means "returning to school." 復 means "to return," and 學 means "school," so that makes perfect sense. Can you guess then what it's called when you enter a school for the first time? 입학, of course, and it's probably the biggest sigh of relief in any Korean's life, especially high school.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Set Phrases Frequently Used in Formal Greetings**
**아드님은 건강하시구요?**
**"Is your son in good health?"**

---

When you meet someone older than you or someone in a business meeting, you can greet

the person in a formal way. In this case, you can use different verbs and form sentences in indirect way to be more polite.

### 1. 여기 제 명함입니다. ("This is my business card.")

---

When you give something to the other person in a formal situation, you can give the item using both hands and say 여기 제 [something] 입니다 (*yeogi je something ipmida), which means "*Here is my [something]."

For example, you can give the other person your business card and say 여기 제 명함입니다 *(yeogi je myeonghamipmida), which means "*Here is my business card."

For general cases, the younger or lower-ranked person should give something first to the other person.

In the same way, you can say the following sentences.

**For Example:**

1. 여기 제 결혼식 초대장입니다.
   *yeogi je gyeolhonsik chodaejangipnida.*
   "Here is my wedding invitation."

2. 여기 제 아들 사진입니다.
   *yeogi je adul sajinipnida.*
   "Here is my son's picture."

### 2. -님은 건강하시구요? ("Is someone in good health?")

---

If you know someone else well, you can greet the person and ask things about the person's family. That's a good way to show your respect and interest in the person. In this case, you can say [Someone] 은 건강하시구요? (*someone eun gunganghashiguyo?), which means "*Is [someone] in good health?"

Since this sentence is honorific, you should use a different set of pronouns, such as the following: 아드님 (아들), 따님( 딸), 사모님(부인), 아내 되시는 분 (부인), 남편 되시는 분 (남편), 어머님

(어머니), 아버님 (아버지).

Generally, people call the other person's parents 아버님 or 어머님 instead of saying 아버지 or 어머니. That's why a wife calls her father-in-law 아버님, not 아버지. You can also use this pronoun when you ask about someone else's parents.

### 3 . -도 같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다. ("It would be great if we see someone together.")

---

When you say '- 하고 싶습니다, meaning "want to do something-," in a polite way, it's best to say it indirectly, as in -하는 것이 좋을 것 같습니다, which means "I think it will be better if we do something-."

If you'd like to suggest something, it's great to say Verb + Stem +으면/면 좋을 것 같습니다, which means "I think it will be better if we do something."

For example, you can say 같이 가면 좋을 것 같습니다 to mean "Let's go there together" in a polite way, instead of saying 같이 가고 싶습니다.

When you choose the verb, choose the honorific one if possible, such as 뵙다 for 만나다, meaning "to meet," or 하시다 for 하다, meaning "to do."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 아, 여기 제 새로 나온 명함입니다.
   *A, yeogi je saero naon myeonghamipnida.*
   "Ah, this is my new business card."

2. 감사합니다. 아드님은 건강하시구요?
   *Gamsahapnida. adeunimeun geonganghasiguyo?*
   "Thank you so much. Is your son in good health?"

3. 혹시 다음에 기회가 되면 아드님과 같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다.
   *Hoksi daeume gihoega doemyeon adeunimgwa gachi boemyeon joheul geot gatgeupnida.*
   "I think it would be great to have dinner with you and your son if we get a chance."

### Sample Sentences

1. 여기 제 명함입니다.
   *Yeogi je myeonghamipnida.*
   "Here is my business card." (honorific)

2. 아드님은 건강하시구요?
   *Adeunimeun geonganghasiguyo?*
   "How's your son doing?" (honorific)

3. 아드님도같이 뵈면 좋을 것 같습니다.
   *Adeunimdo gachi boemyeon joheul geot gatgeupnida.*
   "It would be great to see you and your son." (honorific)

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Newly Employed at 28

In Western countries, people get their first jobs in their early to middle twenties. In Korea, it's more often at age twenty-seven or twenty-eight. Although Korean students generally take four years to graduate college, they often take a one- or two-year leave of absence to study abroad. People these days see study-abroad experience is quite important, so they often postpone their graduation to get study-abroad chance. Besides, men must also serve in the military for two or three years. Most of all, obtaining a graduate degree has also become very popular in Korea, and a lot of people attend graduate school after graduating college. That's why the average age of new recruits is going higher and higher.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #12 Please Let Me Pour this Korean Alcohol For You

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight


# 12



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (식당에서)

2. 윤사장: 음식이 빨리 나왔구만. 자, 그럼 이제 슬슬 들어볼까? 중국음식 좋아해요?

3. 김팀장: 네 그럼요. 전 아무거나 잘 먹습니다. 사장님 먼저 드십시오. 전 뒤따라서 바로 먹겠습니다.

4. 윤사장: 난 술 먼저 먹었으면 하는데.. 김팀장도 약주 잘 하지? 자 내 술 받아.

5. 김팀장: 감사합니다. 사장님. (술 마시는 소리) 그럼 제 잔도 받아주십시오.

6. (술 따르는 소리)

7. 윤사장: 저번에 보낸 메일에 대해서는 조만간 내 생각을 전할 거예요. 확인해봐.확인해봐.

8. 김팀장: 바쁘실텐데 시간내주셔서 감사합니다. 그럼 감사히 먹겠습니다.

9. 윤사장: 그런데 간장이 없네. 종업원이 어디있더라..

10. 김팀장: 앉아 계십시요. 제가 하겠습니다.

11. 윤사장: 굳이 그럴 필요 없는데. 괜찮아.

12. 김팀장: 아닙니다. 좋아서 하는 건데요. 저기요.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (sikdangeseo)

CONT'D OVER

2. YUNSAJANG: eumsigi ppalli nawatguman. ja, geureom ije seulseul deureobolkka? junggugeumsik joahaeyo?

3. GIMTIMJANG: ne geureomnyo. jeon amugeona jal meokseumnida. sajangnim meonjeo deusipsio. jeon dwittaraseo baro meokgetseumnida.

4. YUNSAJANG: nan sul meonjeo meogeosseumyeon haneunde.. gimtimjangdo yakju jal haji? ja nae sul bada.

5. (sul ttareuneun sori)

6. GIMTIMJANG: gamsahamnida. sajangnim. (sul masineun sori) geureom je jando badajusipsio.

7. (sul ttareuneun sori)

8. YUNSAJANG: jeobeone bonaen meire daehaeseoneun jomangan nae saenggageul jeonhal geoyeyo. hwaginhaebwa.

9. GIMTIMJANG: bappeusiltende sigannaejusyeoseo gamsahapmida. geureom gamsahi meokgetseumnida.

10. YUNSAJANG: geureonde ganjangi eomne. jongeobwoni eodiitdeora..

11. GIMTIMJANG: anja gyesipsiyo. jega hagetseumnida.

12. YUNSAJANG: guji geureol piryo eomneunde. gwaenchana.

13. GIMTIMJANG: animnida. joaseo haneun geondeyo. jeogiyo.

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (at a restaurant)

2. YOON: The food got here fast! Well, shall we take our time? Do you like Chinese food?

3. KIM: Sure. I like just about everything. Please have some first. I'll eat after you.

4. YOON: I want to have some drinks first... You're OK with alcohol, right? Then please, have mine.

5. (Yoon fills Kim's glass.)

6. KIM: Thank you, sir. (He drinks.) Sir, please have mine, too.

7. (Kim fills Yoon's glass.)

8. YOON: I'll email you soon with my thoughts about your product ideas. Please check it.

9. KIM: Thank you for taking time from your busy schedule. Well then, I'll accept this meal with thanks.

10. YOON: But...there's no soy sauce. Where is the waitress?

11. KIM: Please, don't get up. I'll take care of it.

12. YOON: No need to force it. It's OK.

13. KIM: No, sir. I'd like to. Excuse me, over here.

# VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 슬슬 | seulseul | slowly, gently, one by one | Adverb |
| 조만간 | jomangan | soon | Adverb |
| 들다 | deulda | to eat (honorific) | Verb (Honorific) |
| 생각을 전달하다 | saenggageul jeondalhada | to bring ideas | |
| 굳이 | guji | in spite of, forcibly, going to more trouble than necessary | |
| 종업원 | jongeopwon | staff of restaurants, waitress | |
| 약주 | yakju | alcohols (honorific) | |
| 뒤따르다 | dwittareuda | to follow | Verb |
| 아무거나 | amugeona | anything | Adverb |
| -구만 | guman | sentence-ending particle (when older people talk to younger one) | Particle |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 슬슬 움직여 볼까?<br>seulseul umjikyeo bolkka?<br><br>"Shall we get moving by now?" | 내 여자친구가 조만간 여기에 올 것이다.<br>nae yeojachinguga jomangan yeogie ol geosida.<br><br>"My girlfriend will be here soon." |
| 조만간 내가 연락할게.<br>jomangan naega yeollakhalge.<br><br>"I'll call you soon." | 텔레비전이 조만간 배달될 겁니다.<br>tellebijeoni jomangan baedaldoel geomnida.<br><br>"The television will be delivered soon." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 천천히 드세요.<br>cheoncheonhi deuseyo.<br><br>"Please eat at your own pace." | 잘 생각해보고 내일까지 생각을 전달해주세요.<br>jal saenggakhaebogo naeilkkaji saenggageul jeondalhaejuseyo.<br><br>"Please consider this carefully, and bring me the idea by tomorrow." |
| 굳이 거절하고 싶지 않다.<br>guji geojeolhago sipji anta.<br><br>"I don't want to deny it forcibly." | 식당에서 종업원을 불렀습니다.<br>sikdangeseo jongeobwoneul bulleotseumnida.<br><br>"I called the waitress at the restaurant." |
| 오늘 밤에 약주 한 잔 대접해도 괜찮을까요?<br>oneul bame yakju han jan daejeopaedo gwaenchaneulkkayo?<br><br>"May I treat you to a bottle of alcohol tonight?" | 강아지가 그 여자를 뒤따르고 있다.<br>gangajiga geu yeojareul dwittareugo itda.<br><br>"The dog is following her." |
| 이 뷔페에서는 원하시는 것은 아무거나 드실 수 있어요.<br>i bwipeeseoneun wonhasineun geoseun amugeona deusil su isseoyo.<br><br>"At this buffet you can have anything you want." | 결혼을 하더니 더 멋있어졌구만<br>gyeolhoneul hadeoni deo meonniseojyeotguman<br><br>"You're looking good since you got married, aren't you?" |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**약주 (*yakju*) "alcohol" (honorific)**

약주 (藥酒) is one of the popular polite words in Korean. 약 (藥) means "medicine," and 주 (酒) means alcohol, so 약주 sounds like "alcohol that's good for health." There are actual calcohols with medicinal purpose but most alcohols don't really fit this description. In this context, using 악주 in place of 술 is to bring a positive atmosphere for a night out.

**굳이 (*guji*) "you don't have to do this"**

굳 다 is an adjective that means "hard" or "stiff." We often use this 굳이 to thank people for

doing something above and beyond the call of duty, as in 굳이 그렇게 하지 않아도 되는데, which means "You didn't have to go to all that trouble. It was unnecessary...!"

**뒤따르다 (*dwittareuda*) "to follow" or "to do [something] after [someone else does it]"**
뒤 means "behind" and 따르다 means "to follow," so 뛰따르다 is "to follow behind someone." This can literally mean chasing (or stalking) someone on the street, but it can also mean to wait for someone else to start eating before you do. Korean culture mandates that older people eat first, so you can often hear the younger ones at the table saying 제가 뒤따르겠습니다.

Though you probably wouldn't say "follow" for this figurative meaning ("You eat first; I'll follow"-odd, right?), "follow" seems to be the official English translation of 뒤따르다, which might explain why Koreans often use "follow" in English in ways that native English speakers wouldn't (to mean "imitate," for example; Koreans often say "follow" where you might say "copy" or "by order").

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Formal Phrases Frequently Used at the Table.**
**사장님 먼저 드십시오.**
***Sajangnim meonjeo deusipsio.***
***"*Please have some first, sir."**

---

### 1. 아/어/여 주십시오 Meaning "Please Do Something."

---

At the Korean table, it's important to say something politely even when you're in a casual meeting. For example, it's better to use the verb ending -십시오 because it has a higher politeness level than -세요. When you ask something of someone older than you or of someone in a higher social status, you can use the verb 주십시오 instead of 주세요.

For example, you can ask someone to do something with the following structure:
**Verb Stem + 아/어/여 주십시오.**

**For Example:**

1. 와 주십시오. (오+아 주십시오)
   *Wa jusipsio.*
   "Please come here."

2. 전달하여 주십시오. (전달하+여 주십시오)
   *Jeondalhayeo jusipsio.*
   "Please pass it for me."

It's much better than simply saying 와주세요 or 전달해주세요, especially at the table.
Here are some tips for the verbs ending with -십시오: when you read it, pronounce it as 십시요, not 십시오, although it doesn't match the spelling.

### 2. 좋아해서 하는 건데요. , Meaning "I'd Like to" or "No Problem"

---

When someone says "thank you" in a formal situation, you can say 좋아서 하는 건데요 to mean "it's no problem." It literally means "That's just what I'd like to do."
You can also say 별 일 아닌걸요, the phrase literally meaning "it's nothing," or 아닙니다, the phrase literally meaning "no; polite."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 사장님 먼저 드십시오.
   *Sajangnim meonjeo deusipsio.*
   "Please have some first, sir."

2. 그럼 제 잔도 받아주십시오.
   *Geureom je jando batajusipsio.*
   "Sir, please have mine too."

3. 아닙니다. 좋아서 하는 건데요.
   *Anipnida. johaseo haneun geondeyo.*
   "No, sir. That's what I'd like to."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## The Oldest Pay; the Youngest Serve.

---

If you are invited to a dinner with people older than you, don't bring your wallet or purse. You won't need it, because your seniors are going to pay for you. But here is one thing to remember: in return, it is traditional to treat them good by helping serve them. Even though there are waitresses around to do these jobs, it is customary to take care of your seniors by keeping their glasses filled and having they have everything they need.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #13 Thank You For Taking Time Out from your Busy Korean Schedule

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# 13



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (회사)

2. 박부장: 김팀장, 좋은 아침! 주말은 잘 보냈나?

3. 김팀장: 네, 부장님.  잠깐 드릴 말씀이 있는데 들어가도 괜찮으시겠습니까?

4. 박부장: 그럼 들어와 들어와. 어제 제일기업 윤사장님 만났다며?

5. 김팀장: 네 어제 우연히 커피숍에서 뵈었습니다.

6. 박부장: 괜찮은 아이디어라도 들었어?

7. 김팀장: 오늘 아침에 메일 보내주셔서 그 아이디어랑 제 생각을 참고해서 제안서를 만들었습니다. 죄송하지만, 확인 후 결재부탁드립니다.

8. 박부장: 뭐.. 이런건 전자결재로 올려도 되는데. 한 번 볼까?

9. (종이 넘기는 소리)

10. 박부장: 아이디어 좋네. 여기에 추가로 기존 아이디어에 대한 내용도 넣어봐. 다음 주 프리젠테이션 잊지 말고.

11. 김팀장: 네, 알겠습니다. 감사합니다, 부장님. 바쁘신데 시간내서 확인 해 주셔서 감사합니다. 다시 작성한 뒤에 그럼 결재 올리겠습니다.

12. 박부장: 그리고 서울대학병원 친구 소개해줘서 정말 고마워.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)

CONT'D OVER

2. BAKBUJANG: gimtimjang, joeun achim! jumareun jal bonaenna?

3. GIMTIMJANG: ne, bujangnim. jamkkan deuril malsseumi inneunde deureogado gwaenchaneusigetseumnikka?

4. BAKBUJANG: geureom deureowa deureowa. eoje jeilgieop byunsajangnim mannatdamyeo?

5. GIMTIMJANG: ne eoje uyeonhi keopisyobeseo boeeotseumnida.

6. BAKBUJANG: gwaenchaneun aidieorado deureoseo?

7. GIMTIMJANG: oneul achime meil bonaejusyeoseo geu aidieorang je saenggageul chamgohaeseo jeanseoreul mandeureotseumnida. joesonghajiman, hwagin hu gyeoljae butakdeurimnida.

8. BAKBUJANG: mwo.. ireongeon jeonjagyeoljaero ollyeodo doeneunde. han beon bolkka?

9. (jongi neomgineun sori)

10. BAKBUJANG: aidieo jonne. yeogie chugaro gijon aidieoe daehan naeyongdo neoeobwa. daeum ju peurijenteisyeon itji malgo.

11. GIMTIMJANG: ne, algetseumnida. gamsahamnida, bujangnim. bappeusinde sigannaeseo hwagin hae jusyeoseo gamsahamnida. dasi jakseonghan dwie geureom gyeoljae olligetseumnida.

12. BAKBUJANG: geurigo seouldaehakbyeongwon chingu sogaehaejwoseo jeongmal gomawo.

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (the next day, at work)

2. PARK: Hey, Kim. Good morning! Did you have a nice weekend?

3. KIM: Yes, sir. Do you mind if I come in and talk to you about something?

4. PARK: Of course, come in, come in. You met CEO Yoon of Jeil Corporation last night, right?

5. KIM: Yes, I ran into him at a coffee shop.

6. PARK: Did you get any good ideas?

7. KIM: He sent me an e-mail this morning, so I made up a proposal using his ideas and mine. Pardon me for asking, but could I get you to check and approve it?

8. PARK: Hm...maybe this sort of thing could be approved electronically. Shall we try?

9. (He shuffles some papers.)

10. PARK: That sounds good. Add the original ideas to this proposal too. And don't forget next week's presentation.

11. KIM: Yes, sir. Thank you, sir. Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me. I'll rewrite it and ask for your approval again.

12. PARK: And thank you, for introducing me to your friend at Seoul University Hospital.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 여쭤보다 | yeojjwoboda | to ask (honorific) | Verb (Honorific) |
| 우연히 | uyeonhi | accidentally | Adverb |
| 커피숍 | keopishyop | coffee shop | |
| 전자결재 | jeonjagyeoljae | electronic approval | Noun |
| 결재 올리다 | gyeoljae ollida | to ask approval (lit. to send up for approval) | V |
| 작성하다 | jakseonghada | to write | |
| 결재 | gyeoljae | approval | Noun |
| 제안서 | jeanseo | proposals | Noun |
| 참고하다 | chamgohada | to consider | Verb |
| 관련해서 | gwallyeonhaeseo | related to, about | Verb |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

선생님, 한국어 동사에 대해 여쭤봐도 될까요?
seonsaengnim, hangugeo dongsae daehae yeojjwobwado doelkkayo?

"Sir, may I ask you about Korean verbs?"

줄리아는 길에서 팀을 우연히 만나자 놀라서 눈이 휘둥그레졌습니다.
Julia-neun gileseo Timeul u-yonhi man-naja nol-laseo nuni hwidung-geurejyosseumnida.

"When Julia met Tim on the street, her eyes opened wide with surprise."

한국사람들은 카페에 가서 공부를 하거나 친구와 대화도 나눕니다.
hanguksaramdeureun kapee gaseo gongbureul hageona chinguwa daehwado nanumnida.

"South Koreans go to coffee shops to study or chat with friends."

한국의 커피숍 중에는 스타벅스와 카페베네가 인기가 많습니다.
hangugui keopisyop jungeneun seutabeokseuwa kapebenega ingiga mansseumnida.

"Among Korean coffee shops, Starbucks and Caffe Bene are the most popular."

| | |
|---|---|
| 전자결재때문에 결재를 받기 위한 시간이 줄어들었습니다.<br>jeonjagyeoljaettaemune gyeoljaereul batgi wihan sigani jureodeureotseumnida.<br><br>"Thanks to the electronic approval system, it takes less time to get approval." | 그럼 팀장님 대신 제가 결재를 올릴까요?<br>geureom timjangnim daesin jega gyeoljaereul rollilkkayo?<br><br>"Then may I ask approval on behalf of the team manager?" |
| 어제 작성한 메모를 잃어버렸어요.<br>eoje jakseonghan memoreul rireobeoryeoseoyo.<br><br>"I lost the memo that I wrote yesterday." | 내가 휴가 가 있는 동안에는 김팀장이 결재할 겁니다.<br>naega hyuga ga inneun donganeneun gimtimjangi gyeoljaehal geomnida.<br><br>"Team leader Kim will give you approval while I'm having vacation." |
| 제안서에 아이디어가 너무 없어요.<br>jeanseoe aidieoga neomu eopseoyo.<br><br>"There are no ideas in this proposal." | 제가 전해 드린 첨부문서를 참고해주세요.<br>jega jeonhae deurin cheombumunseoreul chamgohaejuseyo.<br><br>"Please consider the documents that I sent you." |

이번 사건과 관련해서 여러 추측이 나오고 있습니다.
ibeon sageongwa gwallyeonhaeseo yeoreo chucheugi naogo itseumnida.

"There has been much speculation about this incident."

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**여쭤보다 (*yeojjweoboda*) "to ask" (humble)**
If you break down the verb 여쭤보다, you can see 여쭙다 and 보다. 여쭙다 is the humble form of the verb 묻다 ("to ask"), so 여쭙다 alone is not a bad way to ask something politely. But if you tack on the helping verb 보다 ("to try"), you can make it even more polite! That's why Korean people prefer using 여쭤보다 to using 여쭙다 alone.

**결재: 전자 결재 / 결재 올리다 (*gyeoljae: jeonja gyeoljae/gyeljae ollida*)**
**"approval: "electronic approval"/"submit for approval"**
결재 (決裁) means approval, as in the official kind you need on your documents at work. Here

are some examples of how we use it:

**For Example:**

1. 상사가 문서를 결재하다.
   *Sangsaga munseoreul gyeoljaehada.*
   "My supervisor approved the document."

2. 나는 상사에게 결재를 부탁했다.
   *Naneun sangsaege gyeoljaereul butakhaetda.*
   "I asked the supervisor to approve the document."

3. 전자 결재
   *Jeonja gyeoljae*
   "electronic approval"

4. 결재 올리다
   *Gyeoljae ollida*
   "submit ('send up') for approval"

Be warned: there's another 결재 out there that we pronounce the same way, but it uses different Chinese characters (決濟). That one means to pay a bill, usually by credit card. Don't confuse the two!

**제안서 (*jeanseo*) "proposal" (business)**
제안(提案)하다 means "to propose" (提 = "offer" and 案 = "plan"). Add 서 (書 "writing," "document") and you get a proposal of the written sort you see all the time at work. You can also add 서 to other words to get their written versions: 진단 (診斷 "diagnosis") + 서 = 진단서 ("medical certificate"), and 설명 (說明 "explanation") + 서 = 설명서 ("user manual").

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Formal Phrases Frequently Used at Work.**
**부장님. 바쁘신데 시간내서 확인해 주셔서 감사합니다.**
***Bu jangnim. bappeusinde sigannaeseo hwaginhae  jusyeoseo gamsahapnida.***
**"Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me."**

---

**1. -도 괜찮으시겠습니까?**
***-Do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?***
**"Is that okay if I do something?"**

---

When you ask someone who is older than you if you would like to do something for them, you can use this form.

**Subject + Verb Stem + 아/어/여 도 괜찮으시겠습니까?**

괜찮으십니까? literally means "Is that okay?" but it's a polite way to ask permission to do something.

**For Example:**

1. 제가 봐(보다+아)도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   *Jega bwa(boda a)do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?*
   "May I see this?"

2. 제가 들어가도(들어가+아)도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   *Jega deureogado(deureoga a)do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?*
   "May I come in?"

In these sentences, you should say 제가 instead of 나는 because the sentences are formal.

If you add the supporting verb 보다 ("to try") to the main verb, you can make it more polite.

**For Example:**

1. 제가 들어가봐도 (들어가+아+보+아)도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   *Jega deureogabwado (deureoga a bo a)do gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?*
   "May I ask to come in?" (literally, "May I ask you that I can try to come in?")

It's more polite than 제가 들어가도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
In that way, you can combine the supporting verb 보다.

**For Example:**

1. 사용해보다 (사용하+여+보다) -> 제가 사용해봐도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   *Sayonghaeboda (sayongha yeo boda) -> jega sayonghaebwado gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?*
   "May I use this?"

2. 먹어보다 (먹+어+보다) -> 제가 먹어봐도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   *Meogeoboda (meok eo boda) -> jega meogeobwado gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?*
   "May I eat this?"

## 2. 죄송하지만 Noun 부탁드립니다.

***Joesonghaji man Noun butakdeuripnida.***

**"Pardon me (for asking), but please do something."**

---

When you ask for something politely, such as asking for approval or review, you can use this form:

**죄송하지만, Noun 부탁드립니다.**
***Joesonghajiman, Noun butakdeuripnida.***
**"Pardon me (for asking), but please do something."**

**For Example:**

1. 죄송하지만 확인 부탁드립니다.
   *Joesonghajiman hwagin butakdeuripnida.*
   "Pardon me for asking, but please check it out."

2. 죄송하지만 명함 부탁드립니다.
   *Joesonghajiman myeongham butakdeuripnida.*
   "Pardon me for asking, but may I have your name card, please?"

## 3. 바쁘신데 [something] 아/어/여 주셔서 감사합니다.

***Bappeusinde [something] a/eo/yeo jusyeoseo gamsahapnida.***
**"Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to do something for me."**

---

This is the polite way to say "thank you." When someone takes his or her own time to help you, you can use this phrase.

**바쁘신데 시간 내서 Verb Stem 아/어/여 주셔서 감사합니다.**

**For Example:**

1. 바쁘신데 확인해주셔서 감사합니다.
   *Bappeusinde hwaginhaejusyeoseo gamsahapnida.*
   "Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me."

2. 바쁘신데 와주셔서 감사합니다.
   *Bappeusinde wajusyeoseo gamsahapnida.*
   "Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to come here for me."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 잠깐 드릴 말씀이 있는데 들어가도 괜찮으시겠습니까?
   *Jamkkan deuril malsseumi itneunde deureogado gwaenchaneusigetseupnikka?*
   "May I come in and talk to you about something?"

2. 죄송하지만, 확인 후 결재 부탁드립니다.
   *Joesonghajiman, hwagin hu gyeoljae butakdeuripnida.*
   "Pardon me for asking, but could I get you to check and approve it?"

3. 부장님. 바쁘신데 시간내서 확인 해 주셔서 감사합니다.
   *Bujangnim. bappeusinde sigannaeseo hwagin hae jusyeoseo gamsahapnida.*
   "Thank you for taking the time from your busy schedule to check it for me."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Dual Signing System at Work

In Korea, many twenty- and thirty-somethings are digitalized. They love doing things on computer. But if your supervisor is older than forty, he may prefer working in the old-fashioned way. Despite pressure from the company to check proposals online, he might prefer print-outs. If your boss is like that, you'll need to submit your proposal for approval twice: once online as the company asks, and another on paper to your boss.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #14 Relying On Your Right-Hand Man in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# 14



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (회사)

2. 이대리: 팀장님, 신제품 아이디어 건은 이야기 잘 되셨다면서요. 잘 됐습니다.

3. 김팀장: 그러게. 근데 손에 든 그건 뭐야?

4. 이대리: 오늘 팀장님 생신이시잖아요. 생신 축하드립니다.

5. 김팀장: 이 사람 뭘 그런걸 다. 기억해줘서 고마워.

6. 이대리: 제가 팀장님 오른팔인데 어떻게 잊어버리겠어요? 전 나중에 팀장님처럼 나이드는게 소원입니다.

7. 김팀장: 갑자기 왜 비행기를 태우고 그래? 이건 생일 카드야?

8. 이대리: 네. 작지만 정성들여 준비한 선물입니다.

9. 김팀장: 보자.. "팀장님, 오래오래 건강하고 행복하게 사십시요." 아, 감동적인데? 그러려면 먼저 술부터 끊어야할 것 같지만. 아, 그나저나 이대리. 다음 주 월요일 프리젠테이션 이대리가 좀 맡아줘.

10. 이대리: 네? 제가, 프리젠테이션을요?

11. 김팀장: 그럼. 이대리가 내 오른팔이잖아. 자, 그럼 나는 윤사장님한테 메일 써야하니 자리 좀 비켜주고!

## ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)

CONT'D OVER

2. IDAERI: timjangnim, sinjepum aidieo geoneun iyagi jal doesyeotdamyeonseoyo. jal dwaetseumnida.

3. GIMTIMJANG: geureoge. geunde sone deun geugeon mwoya?

4. IDAERI: oneul timjangnim saengsinisijanayo. saengsin chukhadeurimnida.

5. GIMTIMJANG: i saram mwol geureongeol da. gieokhaejwoseo gomawo.

6. IDAERI: jega timjangnim oreunparinde eotteoke ijeobeorigetsseoyo? jeon najunge timjangnimcheoreom naideuneunge sowonimnida.

7. GIMTIMJANG: gapjagi wae bihaenggireul taeugo geurae? igeon saengil kadeuya?

8. IDAERI: ne. jakjiman jeongseongdeuryeo junbihan seonmurimnida.

9. GIMTIMJANG: boja.. timjangnim, oraeorae geonganghago haengbokhage sasipsiyo. a, gamdongjeoginde? geureoryeomyeon meonjeo sulbuteo kkeuneoyahal geot gatjiman. a, geunajeona idaeri.daeum ju woryoil peurijenteisyeon idaeriga jom machijwo.

10. IDAERI: ne? jega, peurijenteisyeoneulyo?

11. GIMTIMJANG: geureom. idaeriga nae oreunparijana. ja, geureom naneun nyunsajangnimhante meil sseoyahani jari jom bikyeojugo!

## ENGLISH

1. (at work)

CONT'D OVER

2. LEE: Team Manager Kim, I hear good things about the new product idea. It's coming along well.

3. KIM: Yes, it is. What's that you're holding?

4. LEE: Today is your birthday, isn't it? Happy birthday, sir.

5. KIM: Thank you, but you didn't have to... Thank you for remembering it.

6. LEE: I'm your right-hand man (literally, "right arm"), so how can I forget? I hope one day to age gracefully as you have.

7. KIM: Why are you flattering me (literally, "Why are you taking me on an airplane?")? Is this a birthday card?

8. LEE: Yes. Although it's small, I put in a lot of effort.

9. KIM: Let me see... "Team Manager Kim. Please live long, in happiness and health." Oh, so moving! Don't think it'll happen unless I quit drinking, though. By the way, Assistant Manager Lee? Please take charge of next Monday's presentation.

10. LEE: Eh? Me? The presentation?

11. KIM: Sure. You're my right-hand man, right? Well then, clear out so I can write an e-mail to CEO Yoon.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 자리를 비키다 | jarireul bikida | to move a seat, to get out of this seat | Phrase |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 생신 | saengsin | birthday (honorific) | Noun (Honorific) |
| 축하드립니다 | chukhadeurimnida | to congratulate (honorific) | Phrase |
| 뭘 그런 걸 다 | mwol geureon geol da | Thank you, but you didn't need to (lit. What is all that?) | Phrase |
| 대리 | daeri | assistant manager (position with 2-5 years experience) | Noun |
| 맡다 | matda | to take charge of | |
| 정성을 들이다 | jeongseongeul deurida | to make every effort, to pour one's soul into (something) | Phrase |
| 비행기를 태우다 | bihaenggireul taeuda | to flatter (lit.to take someone on an airplane) | Phrase |
| 오른팔 | oreunpal | one's right-hand man (lit. right arm) | Idiom |
| 손에 든 것 | sone deun geot | presents, something held in the hands | Phrase |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 죄송하지만 잠깐 자리를 비켜주시겠습니까?<br>joesonghajiman jamkkan jarireul bikyeojusigetseumnikka?<br><br>"I'm sorry, but could you please move out of the way?" | 아버지의 생신은 양력으로 2월 1일입니다.<br>A-beoji-eu saengsineun yangryeogeuro i-wol il-il-imnida.<br><br>"My father's birthday is February 1st on the lunar calendar." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 승진 축하드립니다.<br>seungjin chukhadeurimnida.<br><br>"Congratulations on your promotion!" | 준비할 필요 없는데 뭘 그런 걸 다.<br>junbihal piryo eomneunde mwol geureon geol da.<br><br>"Thank you, but you didn't need to prepare all this." |
| 팀장과 신입사원 사이에는 대리가 있습니다.<br>timjanggwa sinipsawon saieneun daeriga itseumnida.<br><br>"Between a new recruit and a team manager is the assistant manager." | 이번 프로젝트를 맡은 뒤 스트레스가 많아졌습니다.<br>ibeon peurojekteureul machin dwi seuteureseuga manajyeotseumnida.<br><br>"Life got more stressful after I took charge of this project." |
| 한 번만 이 일을 맡아주세요.<br>hanbeonman i il-eul matajuseyo.<br><br>"Please take care of this for this once." | 이 케이크를 만들기 위해 모든 정성을 들였습니다.<br>i keikeureul mandeulgi wihae modeun jeongseongeul deuryeotseumnida.<br><br>"I put every effort to make this cake." |
| 비행기 태우지 마세요. 그냥 제가 할 일을 했을 뿐이에요.<br>bihaenggi taeuji maseyo. geunyang jega hal ireul haeseul ppunieyo.<br><br>"Oh, don't flatter me. I was only doing what I was supposed to do." | 사장의 오른팔은 과연 누구일까?<br>sajangui oreunpareun gwayeon nuguilkka?<br><br>"Who is the CEO's right-hand man?" |
| 그 남자는 손에 든 것이 없었다.<br>geu namjaneun sone deun geonni eopseotda.<br><br>"He didn't bring any presents." | |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**손에 든 것 (*son-e deun geot*) "gift," "presents"**

Literally, 손에 든 것 means "something you hold in your hands." In most cases, though, it's understood to mean gifts or presents. When people bring gifts to a party, they usually put them in paper bags and hold them in their hands. The likely recipient will see this and ask 손에

든 건 뭐야? ("What's that in your hands?") The person will probably not ask 그것 선물이야? ("Is that a gift?"), as this sounds too direct.

**오른팔 (*oreunpal*) "right-hand man"**

Your right-hand man in English would be your "right arm" in Korean. He's your most important supporter. And if you're lucky, he's not the only one you have. The next guy down is 왼팔, your "left arm."

**For Example:**

1. 저는 사장님의 오른팔입니다.
   *Jeoneun sajangnimui oreunparipnida.*
   "I'm the president's right-hand man."

2. 팀장님은 사장님의 오른팔이고, 저는 사장님의 왼팔입니다.
   *Timjangnimeun sajangnimui oreunparigo, jeoneun sajangnimui oenparipnida.*
   "My manager is the president's right-hand man, but I'm the guy the president trusts most after him."

**비행기를 태우다 (*bihaengi-reul tae'uda*) "to flatter"**

"To put on a plane" is a rather creative image for flattery. Perhaps because planes fly high above the normal course of life, or perhaps because people feel nice and relaxed on a flight, the metaphor calls to mind an inappropriate or undeserved level of luxury.

**For Example:**

1. 비행기 태우지 마.
   *Bihaenggi taeuji ma.*
   "Don't flatter me."

**팀장님처럼 나이드는 게 소원입니다. (*Timjangnimcheoreom naideuneun ge sowonipnida.*) "I hope one day to age gracefully as you are."**

It's a polite way to show your respect to someone older than you. 나이들다 is the honorific verb meaning "to age."

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Set Phrases Frequently Used at a Birthday Party.**

**앞으로도 건강하고 행복하게 오래오래 사세요.**
**"I hope you live forever with good health and happiness."**

---

**1. 생일 축하드립니다. *Saengil chuk hadeuripnida.***
**"Happy Birthday"**

---

If you have anything to celebrate in a formal situation, you can simply use the phrase

**[Noun] + 축하드립니다. "Congratulations on [Noun]."**

**For Example:**

1. 생일 축하드립니다. *Saengil chukhadeuripnida*
   "Happy Birthday."
2. 승진 축하드립니다. *Seungjin chukhadeuripnida.*
   "Congratulations on the promotion."
3. 결혼 축하드립니다. *Gyeolhon chukhadeuripnida.*
   "Congratulations on the wedding."
4. 출산 축하드립니다. *Chulsan chukhadeuripnida.*
   "Congratulations on childbirth."

Note: For informal situations, you can simply say [Noun] + 축하해 when you have something to celebrate with your friends or family.

**2. 오래오래 행복하게 사십시오. *Oraeorae haengbokhage sasipsio.***
**"Please live long, in happiness for long."**

---

When you make a wish to someone older than you, you can use the phrase **Verb Stem + 게 사십시오. "Please live long, in [something]."**

**For Example:**

1. 건강하게 사십시오 (건강하+게) *Geonganghage sasipsio*

2. "Please live in a good health."

3. 행복하게 사십시오 (행복하+게) *Haengbokhage sasipsio*

4. "Please live in happiness."

5. 즐겁게 사십시오 (즐겁+게) *Jeulgeopge sasipsio*
"Please live full of joy."

cf. When you walk around Korea, you will see a lot of signs saying 주십시요 instead of 주십시오. It is a typo, but actually many mistakenly use it because it is pronounced the same way as the former one. So don't get confused!

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 오늘 팀장님 생신이시잖아요. 생신 *축하드립니다*.
*Oneul timjangnim saengsinisijanayo. saengsin chukhadeuripnida.*
"Today is your birthday, isn't it? Congratulations on your birthday, sir."

2. 팀장님, 오래오래 건강하고 행복하게 사십시오.
*Timjangnim, oraeorae geonganghago haengbokhage sasipsiyo.*
"Team Manager Kim. Please live long, in happiness and health."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 팀장님, 승진 *축하드립니다*.
*Timjangnim, seungjin chukhadeuripnida.*
"Team Manager, congratulations on the promotion."

2. 즐겁고 행복하게 사십시오.
*Jeulgeopgo haengbokhage sasipsio.*
"Please live long, in happiness and full of joy."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## The Most Popular Birthday Gift in Korea

---

If your Korean friend is having a birthday soon and you don't know what to give your friend as a present, you can choose the most popular birthday gift in Korea: a department store gift card. Some of the department stores in Korea have supermarkets, online stores, and luxury outlets, so your friend can collect gift cards and buy something really nice.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #15 Composing a Professional Korean Email

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
3 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
8 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# #15



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

# KOREAN HANGUL

1. (회사)

2. 김팀장: 자, 그럼 윤사장님께 보내기 전에 메일 한 번 확인해볼까..

3. (이메일)

4. 윤 사장님 안녕하십니까.

5. 이노전자의 김성근입니다.

6. 바쁘신 와중에 시간 내서 함께 식사자리 마련해주신데 감사드립니다.

7. 또 바쁘실텐데 메일로 신제품에 대한 좋은 아이디어 전해주셔서 정말 감사드립니다.

8. 사장님 덕분에 신제품 개발을 수월하게 진행될 수 있을 것 같습니다.

9. 좋은 결과 나오면 꼭 먼저 말씀드리겠습니다.

10. 조만간 시간이 괜찮으시면 아드님과 함께 저녁식사 자리를 가졌으면 합니다.

11. 부족하지만, 취업에 대해서 제가 아드님께 조언을 드릴 수 있다면 더 없이 좋을 것 같습니다.

12. 이번에는 제가 저녁을 대접해드리고 싶습니다.

13. 언제 시간이 괜찮으신지 꼭 말씀해주십시요.

14. 그럼 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.

15. 늘 건강하십시오.

CONT'D OVER

16. 2012년 4월 9일

17. 이노전자 김성근 팀장 올림.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesa)

2. GIMTIMJANG: ja, geureom yunsajangnimkke bonaegi jeone meil han beon hwaginhaebolkka..

3. (imeil)

4. yun sajangnim annyeonghasimnikka.

5. inojeonjaui gimseonggeunimnida.

6. bappeusin wajunge sigan naeseo hamkke siksajari maryeonhaejusinde gamsadeurimnida.

7. tto bappeusiltende meillo sinjepume daehan joeun aidieo jeonhaejusyeoseo jeongmal gamsadeurimnida.

8. sajangnim deokbune sinjepum gaebareul suwolhage jinhaengdoel su iseul geot gatseumnida.

9. joeun gyeolgwa naomyeon kkok meonjeo malsseumdeurigetseumnida.

10. jomangan sigani gwaenchaneusimyeon adeunimgwa hamkke jeonyeoksiksa jarireul gajyeoseumyeon hamnida.

CONT'D OVER

11. bujokhajiman, chwieobe daehaeseo jega adeunimkke joeoneul deuril su itdamyeon deo eopsi joeul geot gatseumnida.

12. ibeoneneun jega jeonyeogeul daejeopaedeurigo sipseumnida.

13. eonje sigani gwaenchaneusinji kkok malsseumhaejusipsiyo.

14. geureom ibeon han judo joeun il gadeukhasigi baramnida.

15. neul geonganghasipsio.

16. 2012nyeon 4wol 9il

17. inojeonja gimseonggeun timjang ollim.

## ENGLISH

1. (at work)

2. KIM: All right, let me check this e-mail before I send it to CEO Yoon.

3. (He reads the e-mail.)

4. Dear CEO Yoon.

5. This is Kim Seong-Guen from Ino Electronics.

6. Thank you for taking time from your busy schedule to have dinner with me.

CONT'D OVER

7. Moreover, I really appreciate that you took even more time to e-mail me some great ideas about the new product.

8. Thanks to you, I think its development will be smooth sailing from here.

9. I'll let you know when I get any good news.

10. If your schedule allows in the near future, I would like to have dinner with your son too.

11. I'm by no means an expert, but I'd be most happy to give him some advice about finding a job.

12. This time, I'd like it to be my treat.

13. Please let me know when you have time.

14. I hope all of your work goes well this week.

15. Please always be in good health.

16. April 9, 2012

17. Ino Electrics. Sent from Team Manager Kim Seong-geun.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 올림 | ollim | sent from (humble) | Verb (Humble) |
| 식사자리 | siksajari | dinner table | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 마련하다 | Mareonhada | to prepare, to arrange | verb |
| 수월하다 | suwolhada | to go easy | Verb |
| 더없이 | deoeopsi | most of all | Adverb |
| 대접하다 | daejeophada | to treat | verb |
| 취업 | chwieop | getting a job | Noun |
| 시간이 괜찮다 | sigani gwaenchanta | if you have time (lit. If your time is okay) | Phrase |
| 조만간 | jomangan | soon | Adverb |
| 와중 | wajung | although,while (honorific) (lit. in the middle of ) | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 선생님께 제자 올림<br>seonsaengnimkke jeja ollim<br><br>"sent from student to teacher (humble)" | 이번 식사자리는 제가 준비하겠습니다.<br>ibeon siksajarineun jega junbihagetseumnida.<br><br>"Let me plan the dinner this time." |
| 우리는 파티를 위해 음식을 마련하고 있다.<br>Urineun patireul wihae eumsigeul maryeonhago itda.<br><br>"We are preparing food for our party." | 수술 이후 먹기가 수월해졌다.<br>susul rihu meokgiga suwolhaejyeotda.<br><br>"Eating has been easy for me since the surgery." |
| 더없이 좋은 사람이다.<br>deoeopsi joeun saramida.<br><br>"More than anything, she's a good person." | 그 손님한테 뭘 대접하면 좋을까요?<br>geu sonnim-hante mwol daejeobhamyeon joeulkkayo?<br><br>"What do you think would be good to treat him to?" |

| | |
|---|---|
| 취업이 점점 어려워지고 있다.<br>chwieobi jeomjeom eoryeowojigo itda.<br><br>"It's getting harder to get a job." | 시간이 괜찮을 때가 언제예요?<br>sigani gwaenchaneul ttaega eonjeyeyo?<br><br>"When do you have time?" |
| 내 여자친구가 조만간 여기에 올 것이다.<br>nae yeojachinguga jomangan yeogie ol geosida.<br><br>"My girlfriend will be here soon." | 조만간 내가 연락할게.<br>jomangan naega yeollakhalge.<br><br>"I'll call you soon." |
| 텔레비전이 조만간 배달될 겁니다.<br>tellebijeoni jomangan baedaldoel geomnida.<br><br>"The television will be delivered soon." | 바쁘신 와중에 제 이야기를 들어주셔서 감사합니다.<br>bappeusin wajunge je iyagireul deureojusyeoseo gamsahamnida.<br><br>"Thanks for listening to my story while you are busy." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**와중 (*wajung*) "in the middle of" or "although"**

To indicate a "while," the time it takes to do something, it's usually fine to say 동안. But when the "in the middle of" belongs to someone older or higher ranking, it's better to use the honorific form 와중 (渦中). This literally means "in the middle of a whirlpool." What a great way to show you understand how crazy someone's schedule is!

**For Example:**

1. 바쁘신 와중에 와주셔서 감사합니다.
   *Bappeusin wajung-e wajusyeoseo gamsa-hamnida.*
   "Thanks for taking time from your busy schedule to come."

**식사자리를 마련하다 (*siksajari-reul maryeon-hada*) "to take care of a meal"/"I'd like to see you again"**

식사 (食事) means "meal," 자리 means "site," and 마련하다 means "to prepare," so the phrase 식사자리를 마련하다 literally means "to prepare a place for the meal" or, more simply, "to set the table." But we can also use it in a broader, figurative sense when arranging meals outside

one's own kitchen. In this sense, it covers everything from inviting people to making the reservation at the restaurant or even arranging the food.

Despite the 식사 part, 식사자리를 마련하겠습니다 isn't always a promise to take care of the next meal. Though it does literally mean this, what's important in this usage is the feeling behind the words: "Good-bye, and I hope to meet again."

**더없이 (*deo'eopsi*) "beyond measure" or "as much as one can be"**
더 means "more," and 없이 means "without," so the combined adverb 더없이 means "in a way there can be no more than" or "to the greatest extent possible." It emphasizes positive feelings, as in 더없이 기분 좋다 ("to feel the best that nothing else could be better"). 더 없이 means much the same as 매우 ("very much"), but to a greater and happier degree.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Set Phrases Frequently Used in E-mail.**
**이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.**
**"I hope all your work goes well this week." (Honorific)**

---

When you send e-mail in Korean, you can use this form.

**[Receiver] 님 안녕하십니까.**

**[Company name] 의 [Sender] 입니다.**

**이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.**

**늘 건강하십시오.**

**[Date]**

**[Company Name] [Sender's name] [Job title] 올림.**

**1. 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.**

---

When you close an e-mail, you can use phrases like the following:

**For Example:**

1. 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다.
   *Ibeon han judo joheun il gadeukhasigi barapnida.*
   "I hope all your work goes well this week." (honorific)

2. 늘 건강하십시오.
   *Neul geonganghasipsio.*
   "Please be always in good health." (honorific)

Like the phrase 좋은 일 가득하시기 바랍니다, you can use the form Verb Stem + 시기 바랍니다 to mean "I wish you to do something."

For example, you can say:

1. 건강하시기 바랍니다 [건강하+시기] *Geonganghasigi barapnida*.
   "I wish you are in good health."

2. 행복하시기 바랍니다. [행복하+시기] *Haengbokhasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you are in happiness."

3. 결혼 잘 하시기 바랍니다. [결혼 잘 *하+시기*] *Gyeolhon jal hasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you have a nice wedding."

Also, you can add the adverb 늘 to mean "forever."

**For Example:**

1. 늘 건강하시기 바랍니다. [건강하+시기] *Neul geonganghasigi barapnida.*
   "I wish you are in good health always."

## 2. 2011년 4월 9일.

---

When you write a date in e-mail, you can write it down as year/month/date.

For example, 2011년 4월 9일.

You should always write the date as year, month, and then day.

### 3. [Sender's name] 올림.

---

As you also write "Sincerely yours, Sender's name" in English, you can also say [Sender's name] 올림.

올림 is the noun form of the verb 올리다, meaning "to send up." It literally means the sender is sending up the e-mail/letter to someone higher.

When you want to add a job title or a company's name, you can say [Company Name] [Sender's name] [Job title] 올림.

**For Example:**

1. 이노전자 김성근 팀장 올림.

You can replace 올림 with 드림, which also means "sent from" (humble).

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 이번 한 주도 좋은 일 가득하시기 *바랍니다*.
   *Ibeon han judo joheun il gadeukhasigi barapnida.*
   "I hope all your work goes well this week." (honorific)

2. 이노전자 김성근 팀장 올림.
   *Inojeonja gimseonggeun timjang ollim.*
   "Sincerely, Team Manager Kim Seong-Gun of Inno Electronics" (honorific)

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Why Korean People Make a Phone Call After Sending an E-mail

---

However politely you write an e-mail to someone in a higher position than you, you should make a phone call to let the person know you sent an e-mail. Although writing takes more

times than speaking, the other person may prefer to talk and consider the phone as a more polite option. And some people don't check their e-mail very often, so it's good for you to confirm that they've seen it, especially when it is an urgent or important message.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #16 Pass the Salt in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# #16



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (식당에서)

2. 김팀장: 지혜야, 저번엔 미안했어. 일 관련해서 중요한 분이어서..

3. 최지혜: 괜찮아. 뭐, 나도 막 가려던 참이니까. 그래서 얼굴이 풀린거 보니 저번 일은 잘 풀렸나보네.

4. 김팀장: 응. 덕분에. 그리고 부장님 일도 잘 챙겨줘서 고마워. 내가 쏠테니 맛있는거 시켜. 아, 근데 주희가 그러는데 너 최근 새로 남자 만난다며?

5. 최지혜: 만난다며가 아니고 만났다며. 과거의 남자야.

6. 김팀장: 또? 뭐가 안 좋았어?

7. 최지혜: 말도 마. 짜도 짜도 그런 짠돌이가 없어.

8. 김팀장: 왜. 음식을 잘 못해서?

9. 최지혜: 그걸 농담이라고 해? 매일매일 더치페이에다가 선물 한 번 없고. 가끔은 내가 돈을 더 많이 쓴다니까?

10. 김팀장: 정말?

11. 최지혜: 심지어 생일선물이라는게 스타벅스 커피 한잔이 다였으니 말 다했지 뭐. 게다가 싱겁기는 얼마나 싱거운지. 농담이라고 하는게 죄다 재미없고 썰렁하기만 했다니까. 그래서 헤어졌어.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (sikdangeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: jihyeya, jeobeonen mianhaesseo. il gwallyeonhaeseo jungyohan bunieoseo..

3. CHOEJIHYE: gwaenchana. mwo, nado mak garyeodeon chaminikka. geuraeseo eolguri pullingeo boni jeobeon ireun jal pullyeonnabone.

4. GIMTIMJANG: eung. deokbune. geurigo bujangnim ildo jal chaengjyeojwoso gomawo. naega ssolteni masinneungeo sikyeo. a, geunde juhuiga geureoneunde neo choegeun saero namja mannandamyeo?

5. CHOEJIHYE: mannandamyeoga anigo mannatdamyeo. gwageoui namjaya.

6. GIMTIMJANG: tto? mwoga an joaseo?

7. CHOEJIHYE: maldo ma. jjado jjado geureon jjandoriga eopseo.

8. GIMTIMJANG: wae. eumsigeul jal motaeseo?

9. CHOEJIHYE: geugeol nongdamirago hae? maeilmaeil deochipeiedaga seonmul han beon eopgo. gakkeumeun naega doneul deo mani sseundanikka?

10. GIMTIMJANG: jeongmal?

11. CHOEJIHYE: simjieo saengilseonmuriraneunge seutabeokseu keopi hanjani dayeosseuni mal dahaetji mwo. gedaga singgeopgineun eolmana singgeounji. nongdamirago haneunge joeda jaemieopgo sseolleonghagiman haetdanikka. geuraeseo heeojyeosseo.

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (at a restaurant)

2. KIM: Jihye, I'm sorry about last time. He's an important person to me at work, so...

3. CHOI: It's okay. See, I was about to leave too. You look relaxed today (literally, "Your face has come untied"), so it seems your work is going well.

4. KIM: Yes, thanks to you. And thank you for taking care of my manager. I'll buy you dinner, so get something delicious. By the way, Juhee told me you're seeing a new guy these days...?

5. CHOI: Not seeing, saw. He is the past.

6. KIM: Again? What went wrong?

7. CHOI: Ugh, I've never seen such a tightwad (literally, "someone so salty").

8. KIM: Is it because he's not good at cooking?

9. CHOI: Are you kidding? Every day we went Dutch. He never gave me any presents. And sometimes, I spent more than he did!

10. KIM: For real?

11. CHOI: Even for my birthday, he bought me a cup of Starbucks coffee, and that was it. On top of that, he was boring (literally, "not salty enough"). His jokes were so unfunny, they left me frozen. That's why I broke up with him.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 얼굴이 풀리다 | eolguri pullida | to feel relaxed (Lit. face is relaxed) | Phrase |
| 덕분 | deokbun | thanks to | Particle |
| 쏘다 | ssoda | treat [someone] [to a meal] | verb |
| 싱겁다 | singgeoptta | insipid, not properly salted | |
| 죄다 | joeda | all, entirely (simplified form of 전부 다) | Adverb |
| 썰렁하다 | sseolleonghada | to be unfunny | |
| 더치페이 | deochipei | going dutch, splitting the cost | Noun |
| 짠돌이 | jjandori | tightwad | Noun |
| 시키다 | sikida | to order | verb |
| 일이 풀리다 | iri pullida | to get easier/lighter | Phrase |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 잠을 잤더니 얼굴이 풀렸다.<br>jameul jatdeoni eolguri pullyeotda.<br><br>"I feel relaxed after having a sleep." | 덕분에 즐거웠어요.<br>deokbun-e jeulgeowosseoyo.<br><br>"Thanks to you, I had a great time." |
| 오늘 월급 받았으니까 내가 저녁 식사를 쏠게.<br>oneul wolgeup badaseunikka naega jeonyeok siksareul ssolge.<br><br>"I got my paycheck today, so I'll buy you dinner." | 오늘 맥주는 제가 쏠게요.<br>Oneul maekjuneun jega ssolgeyo.<br><br>"I'll pay for the beer today." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 저는 음식을 싱겁게 먹어요.<br>jeoneun eumsigeul singgeopkke meogeoyo.<br><br>"I like to eat food with little salt." | 이 쇼핑몰에 있는 옷을 죄다 갖고 싶다.<br>i syopingmore inneun oseul joeda gatgo sipda.<br><br>"I want to have all the clothes in this shopping mall." |
| 썰렁하니까 그만해.<br>sseolleonghanikka geumanhae<br><br>"It's not funny at all so stop it." | 첫 데이트에는 더치페이를 하지 않는 것이 좋다.<br>cheot deiteueneun deochipeireul haji anneun geonni jota.<br><br>"It's better not to go dutch for the first date." |
| 그 사람은 짠돌이여서 절대 식사 대접을 하지 않아.<br>geu sarameun jjandoriyeoseo jeoldae siksa daejeobeul haji ana.!<br><br>"He is a tightwad, so he never treats anyone." | 오늘은 김치찌개를 시킬까?<br>oneureun gimchijjigaereul sikilkka?<br><br>"Shall we order kimchi stew today?" |
| 뭐 시킬까요?<br>mwo sikilkkayo?<br><br>"What shall we order?" | 네 도움 덕분에 일이 잘 풀리고 있어.<br>ne doum deokbune iri jal pulligo iseo.<br><br>"Thanks to your help, the work is going well." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**[얼굴이 / 일이] 풀리다 ([*eolgul-i*/*il-i*] *pullida*) "to get easier/lighter"**

The verb 풀리다 means "to come untied" and suggests that a gnarly situation has gotten easier. So 일이 풀리다 means that one's work, which was pretty tough for a while, has recently become more manageable. In the same way, 얼굴이 풀리다 says that someone's mood (as observed on his face) has lightened up from the serious state it was in before.

**For Example:**

1. 일이 잘 풀려서 얼굴이 잘 풀렸어요.
*Iri jal pullyeoseo eolgur-i jal pullyeosseoyo.*
"My work is going well now, so I'm feeling better."

**쏘다 (*ssoda*) "treat [someone] [to a meal]"**

The literal meaning of 쏘다 is "to fire" or "to shoot," as in 총을 쏘다, meaning "to fire a gun." These days, it also often means "to pay for [a meal]." So if you hear someone in a restaurant say 내가 오늘 다 쏠게, you don't have to worry about getting shot-or about buying your meal, since it's taken care of.

Saying "shoot" for "buy" is innately casual, so in formal situations you're better off using 사다: 내가 살게 or 제가 살게요, meaning "I'll buy this."

**더치페이 (*deochipei*) "going Dutch"**

Traditionally, Koreans don't go Dutch. One person pays for the whole meal, and his companions take turns paying for the next few meals. These days, though, separate checks are becoming more common. While English speakers call this "GOING Dutch," Koreans call it "Dutch pay." For students, it is general.

더치페이 is a noun, so it's ready to use with 하다: 오늘은 더치페이할까? Meaning "Shall we go Dutch today?"

If you want to be more literal about it, you can also ask 오늘은 각자 낼까? meaning "Shall we pay separately today?" 각자 (各自) means "each for oneself," and 내다 is one way to say "to pay" (probably from the concept of putting out your money).

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is the Idiomatic Expressions That Use 짜다 ("Salty") to Mean "Tightwad" and 싱겁다 ("Tasteless") to mean "Boring."**
**우리 사장님은 너무 짜서 한 번도 식사를 사준 적이 없어요.**
**"My boss is so stingy: he hasn't bought me a single meal so far."**

---

**1. 그 사람은 짜다. *Geu sarameun jjada.***
**"The guy is salty (cheap)"**

---

If you see someone not spending money even when he or she needs to, you can call the person a "tightwad." In Korean, you can say 그 사람은 짜다, which literally means "the guy is salty."

**For Example:**

1. 그 사람은 너무 짜서 나한테는 아무것도 사주지 않았다. *Geu sarameun neomu jjaseo nahanteneun amugeotdo sajuji anatda.*
   "The guy is too salty to buy me anything so far."

You can also use the noun 짠돌이 (*jjandori*) to mean "the tightwad."

**For Example:**

1. 그 사람은 짠돌이이다. *Geu sarameun jjandoriida.*
   literally, "The man is such a salty guy" or "The man is a tightwad."

In Korean, guys spend more than their girlfriends do on dates. If you don't spend more than your girlfriend or go Dutch every time, you would be called 짠돌이.

## 2. 그 사람은 싱겁다. *Geu sarameun singgeopda.*

**"The guy is tasteless."**

---

싱겁다 is the verb meaning "not salty or not tasteless." Korean people like to have foods with strong tastes. If they don't find any strong tastes, they call it 싱겁다, which we can translate as "not salty."

When someone doesn't make good jokes, you can call them싱겁다.

**For Example:**

1. 내 남자친구는 싱거운 농담만 해. *Nae namjachinguneun singgeoun nongdamman hae.*
   "My boyfriend is always making bad jokes."

You can also use the noun 싱거운 사람 to mean "the unfunny guy."

**For Example:**

1. 그 사람은 싱거운 사람이다. *Geu sarameun singgeoun saramida.*
   literally, "The man is a tasteless guy" or "The man is not so fun."

This verb is not only for people: you can also use this verb to talk about jokes.

**For Example:**

1. 그 농담은 싱겁다. *Geu nongdameun singgeopda.*
   literally, "The joke is tasteless" or "The joke is not funny."

Also, you can use the verb 싱겁다 to mean "someone with no character."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 짜도 짜도 그런 짠돌이가 없어. 매일매일 더치페이에다가 선물 한 번 없고. 가끔은 내가 돈을 더 많이 쓴다니까?
   *Jjado jjado geureon jjandoriga eobeo. maeilmaeil deochipeiedaga seonmul han beon eopgo. gakkeumeun naega doneul deo mani sseundanikka?*
   "I've never seen such a tightwad (literally, "someone so salty"). Every day, we went Dutch. He never gave me any presents. And sometimes, I spent more than he did!"

2. 게다가 싱겁기는 얼마나 싱거운지. 농담이라고 하는게 죄다 재미없고 썰렁하기만 했다니까.
   *Gedaga singgeopgineun eolmana singgeounji. nongdamirago haneunge joeda jaemieopgo sseolleonghagiman haetdanikka.*
   "On top of that, he was boring (literally, "not salty enough"). His jokes were so unfunny, they left me frozen."

### Sample Sentences

---

1. 우리 사장님은 너무 짜서 한 번도 식사를 사준 적이 없어요.
   *Uri sajangnimeun neomu jjaseo han beondo siksareul sajun jeogi eobeoyo.*
   "My boss is a tightwad: he hasn't bought me a single meal so far."

2. 싱거워서 농담이 다 재미없다.
   *Singgeowoseo nongdami da jaemieopda.*
   "He's not funny, so all his jokes are boring."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## When You Should Not Be Salty

As product prices are going up, more people are trying to save their money as much as possible; they become salty or cheap. However, there's one exception if you are a man. Don't be salty when dating someone. Korean women don't like to pay separately. They expect for a boyfriend to buy their meals. They usually pay for things that cost less than a meal, like coffee and desserts.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #17
# A Korean Karaoke Diva

## CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight

# #17


COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (식당에서)

2. 김팀장: 그렇게 짜고 싱거운 사람, 어떻게 좋아하게 됐어? 처음에는 그런 사람인지 몰랐어?

3. 최지혜: 처음에도 알았지만 그때는 눈에 콩깍지가 씌었지 뭐..

4. 김팀장: 뭐가 그렇게 좋았는데?

5. 최지혜: 그 사람 노래. 처음에 노래방에 가서 노래하는 모습 보고 완전 푹 빠졌잖아.

6. 김팀장: 그 정도야?

7. 최지혜: 응. 작년에 TV오디션에서도 결승까지 갔어. . 허두각이라는 사람 기억하지? 노래방 가기 전부터 '나 허두각이야.'라면서 어찌나 자랑이던지. 뭐.. 노래는 잘하더라.

8. 김팀장: 너도 예전에 유명했잖아. 노래하면 강남고등학교 최지혜라고.

9. 최지혜: 뭐, 노래하면 나 최지혜였지. 그런데 난 명함도 못 꺼낼 정도야.

10. 김팀장: 그나저나 이제 연애는 어떻게 할거야? 당분간 혼자 있을거야?

11. 최지혜: 왜 이래. 나 최지혜야. 남자들이 죽고 못사는. 남자는 얼마든지 많으니 걱정 마.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (keopisyobeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: geureoke jjago singgeoun saram, eotteoke joahage dwaesseo? cheoeumeneun geureon saraminji mollasseo?

3. CHOEJIHYE: cheoeumedo aratjiman geuttaeneun nune kongkkakjiga ssuieotji mwo..

4. GIMTIMJANG: mwoga geureoke joanneunde?

5. CHOEJIHYE: geu saram norae. cheoeume noraebange gasseo noraehaneun moseup bogo wanjeon puk ppajyeotjana.

6. GIMTIMJANG: geu jeongdoya?

7. CHOEJIHYE: eung. jangnyeone TVodisyeoneseodo gyeolseungkkaji gaseo. heogugak-iraneun saram gieokhaji? noraebang gagi jeonbuteo 'na heodugagiya.'ramyeonseo eojjina jarangideonji. mwo.. noraeneun jalhadeora.

8. GIMTIMJANG: neodo yejeone yumyeonghaetjana. noraehamyeon gangnamgodeunghakgyo choejihyerago.

9. CHOEJIHYE: mwo, noraehamyeon na choejihyeyeotji. geureonde nan myeonghamdo mot kkeonael jeongdoya.

10. GIMTIMJANG: geunajeona ije yeonaeneun eotteoke halgeoya? dangbungan honja iseulgeoya?

11. CHOEJIHYE: wae irae. na choejihyeya. namjadeuri jukgo motsaneun. namjaneun eolmadeunji maneuni geokjeong ma.

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (at the restaurant)

2. KIM: How could you date such a stingy, boring guy? You couldn't see through him on the first date?

3. CHOI: I could. But I was blinded by love (literally, "My eyes were covered by a bean pod.").

4. KIM: What was so good about him?

5. CHOI: His singing. I fell for him on the first date when I heard him sing in a karaoke room.

6. KIM: He was that good?

7. CHOI: Yes. He made it to the final round of the TV audition program last year. Do you remember the guy named Heo Doogak? Even before the karaoke, he was bragging "I'm Heo Doogak." Man, he was good.

8. KIM: You used to be just as famous. When it came to singing, you were the "Choi Ji-Hye of Gangnam High."

9. CHOI: Hmm...yeah, I was "Choi Ji-Hye" when it came to singing. But I couldn't even show him my best skills (literally, "I couldn't show him my business card").

10. KIM: So what are you going to do about your love life for now? Be single for a while?

11. CHO: What are you talking about? I'm Choi Ji-Hye, whom guys are dying to love. I can get as many as I please, so don't worry.

# VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 얼마든지 | eolmadeunji | as many as someone likes | Adverb |
| 죽고 못 산다 | jukgo mot sanda | inseparable (lit. would die without) | Idiom |
| 콩깍지 | kongkkakji | bean pod | Noun |
| 오디션 | odisyeon | auditions | Noun |
| 결승 | gyeolseung | final round (of a competition or a sports game) | |
| 당분간 | dangbungan | for a while | |
| 그나저나 | geunajeona | anyways | Conjunction |
| 명함을 꺼내다 | myeonghameul kkeonaeda | to beat someone (to show someone's business card) | Idiom |
| 자랑 | jarang | pride | |
| 눈에 콩깍지가 쓰이다 | nune kongkkakjiga sseuida | to be blindly in love (lit. to have bean pods covering one's eyes) | Idiom |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 이 뷔페에서는 먹고 싶은 것은 얼마든지 먹을 수 있어요.<br>i bwipeeseoneun meokgo sipeun geoseun eolmadeunji meogeul su isseoyo.<br>"At this buffet you can eat as much as you want." | 우리는 죽고 못 사는 관계여서 결혼까지 했다.<br>urineun jukgo mot saneun gwangyeyeoseo gyeolhonkkaji haetda.<br>"We got married because we were inseperable." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 사랑은 콩깍지가 필요하다<br>sarangeun kongkkakjiga piryohada<br><br>"Love requires a certain measure of blindness." | 오디션장에는 사람들이 많이 모였다.<br>odisyeonjangeneun saramdeuri mani moyeotda.<br><br>"Many people gathered at the audition place." |
| 우리 팀이 결승에 진출했어요.<br>uri timi gyeolsseunge jinchulhaesseoyo.<br><br>"Our team made it to the final round." | 당분간 운동하지 마세요.<br>dangbungan undonghaji maseyo.<br><br>"Don't exercise for the time being." |
| 그나저나 나이가 어떻게 되세요?<br>geunajeona naiga eotteoke doeseyo?<br><br>"Anyways, how old are you?" | 그나저나 지금 몇 시에요?<br>geunajeona jigeum myeot sieyo?<br><br>"Anyway, what time is it now?" |
| 그 사람이 너무 노래를 잘해서, 가수인 나도 명함을 꺼낼 수 없었다.<br>geu sarami neomu noraereul jalhaeseo, gasuin nado myeonghameul kkeonael su eopseotda.<br><br>"He was really good at singing, so I couldn't beat the guy even though I'm a singer." | 나는 아들이 자랑스럽다.<br>naneun adeuri jarangseureoptta.<br><br>"I am proud of my son." |

사랑하는 사람때문에 눈에 콩깍지가 쓰였다.
saranghaneun saramttaemune nune kongkkakjiga sseuyeotda.

"I've gone a bit soft on account of the one I love."

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**결승 (*gyeolseung*) "final round"**
결 (決) means "decide," and 승 (勝) means "victory," so 결승 means "the final round, when victory is decided." To indicate the previous round, the "semifinal," add 준 (準 meaning "second" or "alternative") to get 준결승.

**명함을 꺼내다 (*myeongham-eul kkeonaeda*) "to pull out someone's business card" or "to show what someone's best skill"**

The idiom 명함을 꺼내다 literally means to pull out your business card. This is an act that shows off your name and specialty or what you're best at. Figuratively, the phrase means to humble someone by being better at an activity. If you're the one getting schooled, you can describe your loss to a rival with 명함도 못 꺼내다, meaning literally, "I couldn't even pull out my business card."

**얼마든지 / 누구든지 (*eolma-deunji/nugu-deunji*) "as much as you like" or "whoever"**
The particle -든지 means "no matter..." or "-ever" (든= meaning "whether," and 지 makes it indefinite). Two common expressions are 얼마든지 ("as much as you like" or "it doesn't matter how much") and 누구든지 ("whoever" or "it doesn't matter who"). Others include 어떻게든지 ("however"), 언제든지 ("whenever"), 무엇이든지 ("whatever"), and 어디든지 ("wherever").

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Phrase 나 [My Full Name] 야 Before Saying "I'm Good at Something."**
**왜 그래? 나 김성근이야. 노래하면 자신있어.**
**"What's the matter? My name is Kim Sung-geun. I'm good at singing, as all know."**

---

If you are good at something, and the other knows it, you can simply say **나 [one' s name] 야.**

It means that "As you know, I'm good at something." When your friend talks about a singing contest that you are attending and asks you whether you can beat the others, you can simply say 나 [one's name] 야. It means "I'm good at singing, as you know."

You can also replace it with your job title, such as 나 가수야 to literally mean "I'm a singer" or 나 의사야 to literally mean "I'm a doctor." It means that "As you know, I'm [Job title], so I'm good at this." You can use this phrase only for casual conversation.

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 노래방 가기 전부터 '나 허두각이야.'라면서 어찌나 자랑이던지.
   *Noraebang gagi jeonbuteo 'na heodugagiya.'ramyeonseo eojjina jarangideonji.*
   "Even before the karaoke, he was bragging 'I'm Heo Doogak.'"

2. 왜 이래. 나 최지혜야. 남자들이 죽고 못사는. 남자는 얼마든지 많으니 걱정 *마*.
*Wae irae. na choejihyeya. namjadeuri jukgo motsaneun. namjaneun eolmadeunji maneuni geokjeong ma.*
"I'm Choi Ji-Hye, whom guys are dying to love. I can get as many as I please, so don't worry."

# CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Finally, I Am a Singer

---

The TV survival program titled "I Am a Singer" was rated the most popular TV program of 2011 in Korea. Top singers compete on this show for the highest scores. Those who score low get replaced, but those who pass all seven rounds can proudly say, "I am a singer!" and have honorable retirement since it is quite stressful for them to prepare for every performance as well to compete with other singers with their reputations or to prepare for their new albums or concerts.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #18 A Serious Korean Apology

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# #18



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (집에서)

2. 김팀장: 다녀왔습니다.

3. 아내: 아 수고했어. 와서 밥 먹어.

4. 김팀장: 자기 얼굴이 왜 그렇게 어두워? 고개도 못 들고. 무슨 안 좋은 일 있었어? 안 그래도 고객서비스 부서에 일해서 힘든 줄 알고 있었지만.

5. 아내: 그게.. 사실 오늘 고객 한 분이 찾아왔는데, 그 분 아들이 우리 회사에서 만든 자전거를 타고 놀다가 크게 다쳤었대.

6. 김팀장: 아이고, 이런.

7. 아내: 사무실에 오자마자 얼굴이 붉히면서 마구 화를 내더라고. 처음에는 어찌나 큰 소리로 말하든지 머리가 울렸다니까.

8. 김팀장: 그래서 어떻게 했어?

9. 아내: 뭐.. 우리 잘못이니까 당연히 머리가 땅에 닿도록 사과했지. 그러니까 나중에는 화가 풀려서 얼굴색이 다시 돌아오더라. 나중에는 본인도 아이가 다쳐서 정말 놀랐다고 말하면서, 미안하다고까지 했어.

10. 김팀장: 대단한데? 그러기 쉽지 않은데.

11. 아내: 그러니까.. 정말 머리가 저절로 숙여졌어.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. (jibeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: danyeowatseumnida.

3. ANAE: a sugohaesseo. waseo bap meogeo.

4. GIMTIMJANG: jagi eolguri wae geureoke eoduwo? gogaedo mot deulgo. museun an joeun il riseoseo? an geuraedo gogaekseobiseu buseoe ilhaeseo himdeun jul algo itseotjiman.

5. ANAE: geuge.. sasil roneul gogaek han buni chajawatneunde, geu bun adeuri uri hoesaeseo mandeun jajeongeoreul tago noldaga keuge dachyeotdago

6. GIMTIMJANG: aigo, ireon.

7. ANAE: samusire ojamaja eolguri bukhimyeonseo magu hwareul laedeorago. cheoeumeneun eojjina keun soriro malhadeunji meoriga ullyeotdanikka.

8. GIMTIMJANG: geuraeseo eotteoke haesseo?

9. ANAE: mwo.. uri jalmonninikka dangyeonhi meoriga ttange datorok sagwahaetji. geureonikka najungeneun hwaga pullyeseo eolgulsaegi dasi doraodeora. najungeneun bonindo aiga dachyeoseo jeongmal lollatdago malhamyeonseo mianhadagokkaji haetsseo.

10. GIMTIMJANG: daedanhande? geureogi swipji aneunde.

11. ANAE: geureonikka.. jeongmal meoriga jeojeollo sugyeojyeoseo.

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. (at home)

2. KIM: I'm home.

3. WIFE: Ah, welcome. Come in and have dinner.

4. KIM: Why do you look so sad (literally, "so dark")? You can't even hold up your head. Did something bad happen? I know that work is tough at the customer service department, though.

5. WIFE: Well...today a customer came in whose son got hurt on a bicycle my company made.

6. KIM: Oh, no.

7. WIFE: She was so mad that her face glowed red as soon as she came into the office. She raised such a clamor that my ears rang.

8. KIM: So what did you do?

9. WIFE: Well, we were at fault, so I apologized to her over and over (literally, "so my head touched the ground"). Her color returned to normal as her anger melted away. Eventually, she confessed that she was surprised when her kid got hurt, and she even apologized to me.

10. KIM: That's great. That's not an easy thing to do.

11. WIFE: Right. I felt I owed her my respect (literally, "that I should hang down my head").

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 얼굴이 어둡다 | eolguri eodupda | to have a long face (lit. face is dark) | Idiom |
| 얼굴이 붉어지다 | eolguri bulgeojida | to blush, to be flushed (lit. face reddens) | Idiom |
| 마구 | magu | a lot, much, carelessly, without limitation (casual) | Adverb |
| -고까지 하다 | gokkaji hada | to say that not only A but also B | Verb |
| 그러기 | geureogi | such as, as if | Adverb |
| 머리가 숙여지다 | meoriga sugyeojida | to show respect (lit. head hangs down) | Idiom |
| 얼굴색이 돌아오다 | eolgulsaegi doraoda | to feel better (lit. face color returns) | Idiom |
| 머리가 땅에 닿다 | meoriga ttange data | to apologize sincerely (lit. head touches the ground) | Idiom |
| 머리가 울리다 | meoriga ullida | to have a ringing in one's head | Idiom |
| 고객서비스 | gogaekseobiseu | customer service | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 어제 무슨 일 있었어? 얼굴이 어두운데?<br>eoje museun il riseoseo? eolguri eoduunde?<br><br>"Why the long face? Did something happen yesterday?" | 화가 나서 얼굴이 붉어졌다.<br>hwaga naseo eolguri bulgeojyeotda.<br><br>"I was so mad that my face flushed." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 기분이 좋아서 마구 달렸다.<br>gibuni joaseo magu dallyeotda.<br><br>"I felt so good that I ran around and around." | 그는 미국뿐 아니라 전세계 여행을 하고싶다고까지 했다.<br>geuneun migukppun anira jeonsegye yeohaengeul hagosipdagokkaji haetda.<br><br>"I said that I wanted to go not only to the United States, but also all around the world." |
| 그러기 쉽지 않은데..<br>geureogi swipji aneunde..<br><br>"It's not easy to do such a thing." | 존경심때문에 머리가 숙여졌다.<br>jongyeongsimttaemune meoriga sugyeojyeotda.<br><br>"I couldn't help but feel respect." |
| 약을 먹은 뒤 얼굴색이 돌아왔다.<br>yageul meogeun dwi eolgulsaegi dorawatda.<br><br>"After taking pills, I felt better." | 머리가 땅에 닿을 정도로 사과를 했다.<br>meoriga ttange daeul jeongdoro sagwareul haetda.<br><br>"I apologized sincerely." |
| 스피커에서 나오는 소리때문에 머리가 울렸다.<br>seupikeoeseo naoneun sorittaemune meoriga ullyeotda.<br><br>"The sound from the speaker made my ears ring." | 미국 회사는 인도에 고객서비스를 아웃소싱하고 있다.<br>miguk hoesaneun indoe gogaekseobiseureul autsosinghago itda.<br><br>"American companies are outsourcing customer service to Indian companies." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**마구 (*magu*) "a lot" (casual)**
마구 means "wildly" or "recklessly," but between friends, it's a casual way to say "a lot."

**For Example:**

1. 햄버거를 마구 먹다.
   *Haembeogeo-reul magu meokda.*
   "I eat hamburgers a lot."

**얼굴색 (*eolgulsaek*) "face color," "the way you seem to be feeling"**

In Korean, you can comment on the mood someone seems to be in by noting the color of his face: 얼굴색이 좋다 ("You seem to be feeling good") or 얼굴색이 나쁘다. For Koreans, using facial color as a stand-in for mood is more polite than commenting on the mood directly. "You seem to be in a bad mood" may come off as rude and presumptuous, but "the color of your face is bad" is an appropriate way to comment on the person's emotional state. Perhaps this way sounds ruder to Westerners?

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Words 머리 ("Head") and 얼굴 ("Face").**

**정말 머리가 저절로 숙여졌어.**

**"I felt I owed her my respect (literally, "that I should hang down my head")."**

---

### 1. 얼굴이 어둡다/ 얼굴이 붉어지다. 얼굴색이 돌아오다, Meaning "to Have a Dark Face"/"to Have a Red Face"/"to Have Someone's Face Color Returned"

---

When Korean people want to talk about someone's feelings, such as "Why do you look sad?" or "Why are you in a bad mood?" they talk about the color of the face instead.

얼굴이__어둡다 literally means "to have a dark face." When someone is depressed or not in a good mood, you can use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 오늘은 왜 이렇게 얼굴이 어두워?
   literally, "Why is your face dark today?" meaning "Why are you in a bad mood?" or "Why do you seem like you are full of sadness?"

얼굴이__붉어지다 literally means "to have a red face." When someone gets mad, you can see someone's face is getting red. So, you can use this phrase when you want to say "someone is angry."

**For Example:**

1. 그 사람은 팀장때문에 얼굴이 붉어졌다.
   literally, "The man got the red face because of the team manager." or "The man becomes angry because of the team manager."

얼굴색이__돌아오다 literally means "to have someone's face color returned." When someone gets back to the good mood, you can use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 그 사람은 어제 얼굴이 어두웠지만 지금은 얼굴색이 돌아왔다.
   "Yesterday, he had a dark face (in a bad mood), but now his face color returned today (in a good mood)."

### 2. 머리가 울리다, Meaning "to Have Ringing in One's Head"

---

If any noises make your ears ring, you can use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 스피커 소리때문에 머리가 울린다.
   literally, "Because of the sound from speakers, my head rings." or "My ears ring because of the sound from speakers."

Also, when you have a headache, you can also use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 감기 때문에 머리가 울린다.
   literally, "Because of the cold, my head rings." or "I have a headache because of the cold."

### 3. 머리가 땅에 닿다 / 머리가 숙여지다. Meaning "to Make One's Head Touch the Ground"/"to Hang Down One's Head"

---

머리 or the "head" also means "oneself" or "one's confidence." In the past, people made their head touch the ground to show that they were apologizing sincerely by putting down their confidence, represented by the head. So, even now people use this phrase 머리가 땅에 닿다 to mean "to apologize sincerely." Usually, you can use the particle -을 정도로, meaning "as if."

**For Example:**

1. 머리가 땅에 닿을 정도로 사과했다.
   "I apologized as if my head touched the ground."

Also, you can say 머리가 숙여지다 to mean "to show respect." Historically, people bowed their head to show respect. So now you can say 머리가 숙여질 정도로 존경하다 to mean "I respect someone as if I hang down my head."

## Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. *자기 얼굴이 왜 그렇게 어두워? 고개도 못 들고. 무슨 안 좋은 일 있었어?*
   *Jagi eolguri wae geureoke eoduwo? gogaedo mot deulgo. museun an joheun il isseosseo?*
   "Why do you look so sad (literally, "so dark")? You can't even hold up your head. Did something bad happen?"

2. *사무실에 오자마자 얼굴이 붉히면서 마구 화를 내더라고.*
   *Samusire ojamaja eolguri bulkimyeonseo magu hwareul naedeorago.*
   "She was so mad that her face glowed red as soon as she came into the office."

3. *처음에는 어찌나 큰 소리로 말하든지 머리가 울렸다니까.*
   *Cheoeumeneun eojjina keun soriro malhadeunji meoriga ullyeotdanikka.*
   "She raised such a clamor that my ears rang."

4. *우리 잘못이니까 당연히 머리가 땅에 닿도록 사과했지.*
   *Uri jalmosinikka dangyeonhi meoriga ttange datorok sagwahaetji.*
   "We were at fault, so I apologized to her over and over (literally, "so my head touched the ground")."

5. *그러니까 나중에는 화가 풀렸는지 얼굴색이 다시 돌아오더라.*
*Geureonikka najungeneun hwaga pullyeotneunji eolgulsaegi dasi doraodeora.*
"Her color returned to normal as her anger melted away."

6. *정말 머리가 저절로 숙여졌어.*
*Jeongmal meoriga jeojeollo sugyeojyeosseo.*
"I felt I owed her my respect (literally, "that I should hang down my head")."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### How to Say Apologies Properly in Korean

---

Unlike in Japanese culture, you don't have to bow at a ninety-degree angle when you apologize. What you say is more important than how you act. If it's not a serious issue, you can bow a little bit and say 죄송합니다 (*joesonghamnida*) to mean "I'm sorry." If you bow too much, the offended party may think you're overdoing it to get off the hook. So please focus less on the bow and more on the words.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #19 Identifying Levels of Anger in Korea

## CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight

# #19



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (집에서)

2. 김팀장: 자기는 고객서비스팀에 있으면 누가 얼마나 화가 났는지 어떻게 알 수 있어?

3. 아내: 그럼. 당연하지. 먼저 눈꼬리를 체크해야돼.

4. 김팀장: 눈꼬리?

5. 아내: 응. 아무리 눈꼬리가 내려가 있는 사람이라도 화가 나면 눈꼬리가 올라가잖아. 그 눈꼬리 끝이 바들바들 떨리면 화를 참고 있다는 의미지.

6. 김팀장: 더 심각한 경우는?

7. 아내: 화를 참지 않고 폭발하는 사람들? 눈이 뒤집힌 사람들도 많아. 눈이 뒤집혀서 눈에 보이는 게 하나도 없는 사람들 있잖아. 그런 사람들은 가끔 욕도 한다니까? 물론 이해는 해. 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않을 아이들이 다친 경우니까. 나같아도 눈이 뒤집힐거야 아마.

8. 김팀장: 그래도 눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁜 우리 자기인데, 자기 얼굴 보고 화 풀리는 사람들도 있지 않아?

9. 아내: 그러면 좋겠지만, 대부분 엄마들이 오니까 그런 일은 없어. 그래도 자기 덕에 기분은 좋네 뭐.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (jibeseo)

CONT'D OVER

2. GIMTIMJANG: jagineun gogaekseobiseutime isseumyeon nuga eolmana hwaga nanneunji eotteoke al su isseo?

3. ANAE: geureom. dangyeonhaji. meonjeo nunkkorireul chekeuhaeyadwae.

4. GIMTIMJANG: nunkkori?

5. ANAE: eung. amuri nunkkoriga naeryeoga inneun saramirado hwaga namyeon nunkkoriga ollagajana. geu nunkkori kkeuchi badeulbadeul tteollimyeon hwareul chamgo itdaneun uimiji.

6. GIMTIMJANG: deo simgakhan gyeonguneun?

7. ANAE: hwareul chamji anko pokbalhaneun saramdeul? nuni dwijipin saramdeuldo mana. nuni dwijipyeoseo nune boineun ge hanado eomneun saramdeul ritjana. geureon saramdeureun gakkeum nyokdo handanikka? mullon ihaeneun hae. nune neoeodo apeuji aneul raideuri dachin gyeongunikka. nagachido nuni dwijipilgeoya ama.

8. GIMTIMJANG: geuraedo nuneul ttel su eopseul jeongdoro yeppeun uri jagiinde, jagi eolgul bogo hwa pullineun saramdeuldo itji ana?

9. ANAE: geureomyeon joketjiman, daebubun eommadeuri onikka geureon ireun eopseo. geuraedo jagi deoge gibuneun jonne mwo.

## ENGLISH

1. (continued—at home)

CONT'D OVER

2. KIM: Working on the customer service team, can you tell who'll get angry —and how much?

3. WIFE: Sure. Of course. The first thing to check is the outside corners of their eyes (literally, "eye tails").

4. KIM: The corners of their eyes?

5. WIFE: Yes, even people whose corners usually point down raise them when they get angry. And if the corners of the eyes are trembling, it means the person is holding in his anger.

6. KIM: What about more serious cases?

7. WIFE: You mean when people lose their tempers (literally, "explode")? Some people go blind with anger (literally, "can't see anything because their eyeballs roll back in their heads"). Sometimes they even insult us. I can certainly understand them; after all, their lovely children (literally, "children who wouldn't cause pain even if they poked you in the eye") have gotten hurt. I'd probably react the same way.

8. KIM: But you're so lovely that people can't take their eyes off you. Surely a few of them cool down after seeing your face?

9. WIFE: I wish, but it's usually moms who come in, so that's never happened. Still, I feel better thanks to you.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 눈을 뗄 수 없다 | nuneul ttel su eopda | not to take [one's] eyes off | Idiom |
| 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않다 | nune neoeodo apeuji anta | so lovely, so beautiful (lit. Even if I put [something] in my eye, it won't hurt) | Idiom |
| 눈에 보이는 게 없다 | nune boineun ge eopda | to lose one's reason (lit. eyes see nothing) | Idiom |
| 눈이 뒤집히다 | nuni dwijipida | to go off one's head (lit. eyes roll back) | Idiom |
| 화를 폭발하다 | hwareul pokbalhada | to lose one's temper (lit. explode with fire) | Idiom |
| 눈꼬리 | nunkkori | corners of the eyes (lit. "eye tails") | Noun |
| 눈꼬리가 올라가다 | nunkkoriga ollagada | to be angry (lit. eye tails are high) | Idiom |
| 바들바들 | badeulbadeul | tremblingly | Adverb |
| 떨리다 | tteollida | to shiver | verb |
| 눈꼬리가 내려가다 | nunkkoriga naeryeogada | to be relaxed (lit. eye tails are low) | Idiom |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 그 탤런트는 너무 예뻐서 눈을 뗄 수 없다.<br>geu taelleonteuneun neomu yeppeoseo nuneul ttel su eopda.<br>"The actress is so beautiful that I cannot take my eyes off her." | 우리 아이는 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않을 정도로 사랑스럽다.<br>uri aineun nune neoeodo apeuji aneul jeongdoro sarangseureopda.<br>"I'd do anything for my baby, I love her so much." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 화가 폭발해서 눈에 보이는 것이 없었다.<br>hwaga pokbalhaeseo nune boineun geosi eopseotda.<br><br>"He's lost his temper and his reason with it." | 그는 차별을 받고 눈이 뒤집혔다.<br>geuneun chabyeoreul batgo nuni dwijipyeotda.<br><br>"He got discriminated against, so he went off his head." |
| 오랫동안 참은 뒤, 드디어 화를 폭발했다.<br>oraetdongan chameun dwi, deudieo hwareul pokbalhaetda.<br><br>"Having stifled his anger for a long time, he finally exploded." | 눈꼬리가 쳐진 사람이 내 이상형이다.<br>nunkkoriga chyeojin sarami nae isanghyeongida.<br><br>"My ideal guy has eyes with corners that point down." |
| 내 이야기를 듣고 난 뒤 그 사람의 눈꼬리가 올라갔다.<br>nae iyagireul deutgo nan dwi geu saramui nunkkoriga ollagatda.<br><br>"After listening to my story, he became angry." | 화가 나서 손이 바들바들 떨렸다.<br>hwaga naseo soni badeulbadeul tteollyeotda.<br><br>"My hands shook with anger." |
| 날씨가 추워서 몸이 떨렸다.<br>nalssiga chuwoseo momi tteollyeotda.<br><br>"My body shook with cold." | 추워서 온몸이 다 떨려요<br>chuwoseo onmomi da tteolyeoyo.<br><br>"The cold makes me shiver from top to toe." |
| 내 이야기를 듣고 난 뒤 그 사람의 눈꼬리가 내려갔다.<br>nae iyagireul deutgo nan dwi geu saramui nunkkoriga naeryeogatda.<br><br>"After listening to my story, he became relaxed." | |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**바들바들 (*badeulbadeul*) "trembling"**
The adverb 바들바들 describes a small shaking in part or all of someone's body.

**화를 폭발하다 (*hwa-reul pokbal-hada*) "to blow up with anger"**
In many cases, the expression 화가 나다 is enough to show how angry a person is. But if that person has been holding it in for a while and finally can't, the ensuing eruption is better

described as 화가 폭발하다. 폭발 (暴發) is an explosion, an apt metaphor to show how serious the situation has become.

**눈꼬리 (*nunkkori*) "outside corners of the eyes"**
눈 means "eye" and 꼬리 means "tail," so 는꼬리 literally means the "tail of the eye." It's the outside corner of each eye.

In Korea it's felt that the outside corners of a person's eyes point up when he or she is angry and get a little lower when he or she smiles. As a result, there are several Korean expressions with 눈꼬리 that use the position of someone's eye corners to describe his or her emotional state.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 눈, Meaning "Eyes."**
**그래도 눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁜 우리 자기인데.**
***Geuraedo nuneul ttel su eopseul jeong doro yeppeun uri jagiinde.***
**"You're so lovely that people can't take their eyes off you."**

---

**1. 눈꼬리가 내려가다 / 눈꼬리가 올라가다. *Nun kkoriga naeryeogada / nunkkoriga ollagada.***
**Meaning "to Have Lower Eye Tails"/"To Have Higher Eye Tails"**

---

Besides the color of the face, you can also talk about someone's emotion by talking about the eye tails (or the corner of each eye).

눈꼬리가 내려가다means "to have lower eye tails." You can see someone's eye tails getting lower when they are smiling. We can use this phrase to mean "someone looks happy or comfortable."

눈꼬리가 올라가다 has the opposite meaning. It means "to have higher eye tails." When someone is angry, you can see his or her eye tails are getting higher. You can use this phrase to mean "someone looks angry."

**2. 눈이 뒤집히다/눈에 보이는 게 없다. *Nuni dwijipida/nune boineun ge eop da.***
**Meaning "to Have Eyes Rolling Up"/"Not to See Anything Through Their Eyes."**

---

When someone is getting angry too much, it's not see things around you. You can only see just one thing that made you mad. That's when you can use the phrases 눈이 뒤집히다 ("to have eyes rolling up") and 눈에 보이는 게 없다 ("not to see anything though their eyes"). You can use those phrases to describe the people who are out of temper or yourself.

**For Example:**

1. 화가 너무 많이 나서 눈이 뒤집혔다.
   "I'm so angry that I have eyes rolling up."

2. 그는 눈에 보이는 게 없어져서 그 사람을 때리려고 하고 있다.
   "He's about to hit the guy because he cannot see anything though his eyes."

### 3. 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않다. / 눈을 뗄 수 없다. *Nune neoheodo apeuji anta. / nuneul ttel su eopda.*
### Meaning "It Won't Hurt Even If I Put Someone on My Eyes"/"Not to Take Someone's Eyes Off"

---

You can use the idioms using the word 눈 to describe someone whom you love.

If you have someone you love such as a boyfriend, girlfriend, wife, husband, or your children, you can take any risks under the name of love. Also, they are so lovely that you can do anything for them. When you talk about this kind of love, you can use this phrase 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않다. It literally means "it won't hurt even if I put someone on my eyes." It means "someone is so lovely that I can take any risk."

눈을 뗄 수 없다. means that you cannot take your eyes off someone because he or she is so lovely or beautiful. You can use this phrase especially when you talk about someone's appearance such as face, fashion, or anything that you can see. You can translate it as "cannot take one's eyes off someone."

**For Example:**

1. 그 여자는 너무 예뻐서 눈을 뗄 수 없다.
   "The woman is so beautiful that I cannot take my eyes off her."

2. 당신은 너무 사랑스러워서 눈을 뗄 수 없어.
"You are so lovely that I cannot take my eyes off you."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. *아무리 눈꼬리가 내려가 있는 사람이라도 화가 나면 눈꼬리가 올라가잖아. 그 눈꼬리 끝이 바들바들 떨리면 화를 참고 있다는 의미지.*
*Amuri nunkkoriga naeryeoga itneun saramirado hwaga namyeon nunkkoriga ollagajana. geu nunkkori kkeuchi badeulbadeul tteollimyeon hwareul chamgo itdaneun uimiji.*
"Even people whose corners usually point down raise them when they get angry. And if the corners of the eyes are trembling, it means the person is holding in his anger."

2. *눈이 뒤집힌 사람들도 많아. 눈이 뒤집혀서 눈에 보이는 게 하나도 없는 사람들 있잖아.*
*Nuni dwijipin saramdeuldo mana. nuni dwijipyeoseo nune boineun ge hanado eopneun saramdeul itjana.*
"Some people go blind with anger (literally, "can't see anything because their eyeballs roll back in their heads")."

3. *눈에 넣어도 아프지 않을 아이들이 다친 경우니까. 나같아도 눈이 뒤집힐거야 아마.*
*Nune neoheodo apeuji aneul aideuri dachin gyeongunikka. nagatado nuni dwijipilgeoya ama.*
"I can certainly understand them; after all, their lovely children (literally, "children who wouldn't cause pain even if they poked you in the eye") have gotten hurt."

4. *눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁜 우리 자기인데.*
*Nuneul ttel su eopseul jeongdoro yeppeun uri jagiinde.*
"You're so lovely that people can't take their eyes off you."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### How Koreans Control Their Anger

---

When Korean people feel angry, they express it right there. A few of them will contain it in a passive-aggressive way, but they're rare. So if you've done something wrong, you'll usually know right then and there. You may think your Korean friends are being too emotional, but at least you'll never have to worry what they're really thinking. If you're feeling angry in Korea, don't be afraid to let it out; as long as you can give a reason for it, people will understand.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #20 Don't Turn Your Nose Up in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# #20



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. 김팀장: 그런데 저기 구석에 있는 저 공은 뭐야?
2. 아내: 아, 다이어트 용품. 다이어트 시작하려고 샀어.
3. 김팀장: 시작이 아니고, 재시작이겠지. 이번 다이어트는 성공할 수 있겠어?
4. 아내: 왜 코웃음 치는거야?
5. 김팀장: 아니, 그런건 아니지만. 그럼 오늘부터 당장 시작할거야?
6. 아내: 아니. 내일부터. 오늘은 스트레스 받았으니까 좀 먹으면서 스트레스를 풀어야지.
7. 김팀장: 뭐, 그러던지.. 하긴 자기 다이어트 필요해. 옛날에는 콧대 높아서 도도한 자기였는데, 이제는 그냥 아줌마같아.
8. 아내: 뭐? 아깐 눈을 뗄 수 없을 정도로 예쁘다더니. 꼭 다이어트 성공해서 코를 납작하게 만들어 버릴거야.
9. 김팀장: 눈꼬리가 올라가고 코평수가 커지는 거 보니 제대로 화났나본데?
10. 아내: 뭐야? 다시 말해봐.
11. 김팀장: 아, 도망가야겠다. 우리 자기 눈이 뒤집히고 있어.

## ROMANIZATION

1. GIMTIMJANG: geureonde jeogi guseoge inneun jeo gongeun mwoya?

CONT'D OVER

2. ANAE: a, daieoteu yongpum. daieoteu sijakharyeogo saseo.

3. GIMTIMJANG: sijagi anigo, jaesijagigetji. ibeon daieoteuneun seonggonghal su itgesseo?

4. ANAE: wae kouseum chineungeoya?

5. GIMTIMJANG: ani, geureongeon anijiman. geureom oneulbuteo dangjang sijakhalgeoya?

6. ANAE: ani. naeilbuteo. oneureun seuteureseu badaseunikka jom meogeumyeonseo seuteureseureul pureoyaji.

7. GIMTIMJANG: mwo, geureodeonji.. hagin jagi daieoteu piryohae. yennareneun kotdae nopaseo dodohan jagiyeonneunde, ijeneun geunyang ajummagata.

8. ANAE: mwo? akkan nuneul ttel su eopseul jeongdoro yeppeudadeoni. kkok daieoteu seonggonghaeseo koreul lapjakhage mandeureo beorilgeoya.

9. GIMTIMJANG: nunkkoriga ollagago kopyeongsuga keojineun geo boni jedaero hwanannabonde?

10. ANAE: mwoya? dasi malhaebwa.

11. GIMTIMJANG: a, domanggayagetda. uri jagi nuni dwijipigo isseo.

## ENGLISH

1. KIM: What's that ball in the corner, anyway?

CONT'D OVER

2. WIFE: It's for weight control. I bought it to start my diet.

3. KIM: Not start; restart. Can you really do it this time?

4. WIFE: Why, you; are you teasing me (literally, "laughing at me through your nose")?

5. KIM: No, I didn't mean it. So will you start from today?

6. WIFE: No. From tomorrow. I've got some stress, so I have to release it by eating some more.

7. KIM: Well...that's all on you. Anyway, you need to be on a diet. You used to be super-confident (literally, "have a high nose bridge"), but now you seem like a typical old lady.

8. WIFE: What? Just a minute ago, you told me people can't take their eyes off me. I'm going to make it and knock your nose in!

9. KIM: Corners of the eyes go up, nostrils flare; no mistake that you're getting angry, aren't you?

10. WIFE: What? Say that again!

11. KIM: Ah, time to run away. Your eyeballs are rolling up!

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 구석 | guseok | corners | |
| 재시작 | jaesijak | restart | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 코웃음 치다 | kouseum chida | to sniff (to laugh at someone through one's nose) | Idiom |
| 코를 납작하게 만들다 | koreul lapjakhage mandeulda | to knock the stuffing out of a person (lit. make the nose flat) | Idiom |
| 코평수가 커지다 | kopyeongsuga keojida | to be excited, to be agitated (lit. nostrils widen) | Idiom |
| 도도하다 | dodohada | brimming with confidence | Verb |
| 아줌마 | ajumma | a title for middle-aged woman | noun |
| 콧대가 높다 | kotdaega nopda | to be self-assertive, to be overconfident (lit. nose bridge is high) | Idiom |
| 스트레스를 풀다 | seuteureseureul pulda | to release stress | Phrase |
| 다이어트 용품 | daieoteu yongpum | weight-control products | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 저기 구석에 놔 두세요.<br>jeogi guseoge nwa duseyo.<br><br>"Please put it over there in the corner." | 나는 그 프로젝트를 재시작할 것이다.<br>naneun geu peurojekteureul jaesijakhal geonnida.<br><br>"I will restart the project." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 다시 한 번 나를 화나게 하면 코를 납작하게 만들거야.<br>dasi han beon nareul hwanage hamyeon koreul lapjakhage mandeulgeoya.<br><br>"If you make me angry again, I'll knock the stuffing out of you." | 선물을 받은 우리 아들은 코평수가 커졌다.<br>seonmureul badeun uri adeureun kopyeongsuga keojyeotda.<br><br>"My son was excited to receive a gift." |
| 클래식을 좋아하는 그 탤런트는 도도하다.<br>keullaesigeul joahaneun geu taelleonteuneun dodohada.<br><br>"The TV star has a pretentious affinity for classical music." | 나를 아줌마라고 부르지마!<br>nareul ajummarago bureujima!<br><br>"Don't call me an Ajumma!" |
| 그 여자는 콧대가 높아서 남자친구가 한 명도 없었다.<br>geu yeojaneun kotdaega nopaseo namjachinguga han myeongdo eopseotda.<br><br>"She's never had a boyfriend because she's overconfident." | 스트레스를 풀기 위해 산에 올라갔다.<br>seuteureseureul pulgi wihae sane ollagatda.<br><br>"I hiked to release stress." |

요즘 다이어트 용품 판매가 증가하고 있다.
yojeum daieoteu yongpum panmaega jeunggahago itda.

"These days, weight-management products are selling like hotcakes."

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**재시작 (*jaesijak*) "restart"**
The Chinese character 再 (read 재) means "again" or "re-." Stick it on 시작 (始作 "start") to get 재시작 ("restart"). You can also attach it to 출발 (出發 "departure") to make a fresh start with 재출발, or with 도전 (挑戰 "challenge") to have another go at something with 재도전.

**도도하다 (*dodohada*) "brimming with confidence"**
도도하다 is an adjective for people, mostly women, who are full of self-confidence. Its English translations-"haughty," "uppity," or "conceited"-don't sound very nice, but the word 도도하다 in Korean has a nicer connotation. For this reason, we often use it to describe women in their

thirties who are sure of themselves and want the world to know it.

**아줌마 (*ajumma*) "middle-aged woman"**

아줌마 traditionally means any married woman in her thirties or above, but the word has taken on many connotations over the years. To those discovering Korean culture, it suggests a boisterous attitude, an imperious approach to parenting, and an uncannily universal hairstyle. To Koreans, it connotes a lack of sex appeal or sexual desire. For this reason, it's usually better to avoid calling a woman 아줌마, even if she seems to fit the traditional description. If you want to address a woman of this age and don't have a title to call her by, you can use 아줌마's honorific equivalent, 아주머니 (note that one of the ㅁs falls out when you make this word). A possible exception is restaurant staff: it's usually okay to call them either 아주머니 or just 아줌마.

Note that while we often translate this word into English as "auntie," it has nothing whatsoever to do with family relations. That's just a Korean attempt to convey the slight air of intimacy with strangers that the word 아줌마 is felt to carry.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 코, Meaning "Nose."**

**코를 납작하게 만들어 버릴거야.**

**"I'm gonna knock your nose in!"**

---

### 1. 코웃음 치다, Meaning "to Laugh at Someone Through One's Nose"

---

코웃음 literally means "laughing at someone through your nose" or "sniff." When you laugh at someone, you can use it as 코웃음을 치다, meaning "to laugh at someone."

**For Example:**

1. 나의 만든 그 실수에 대해서 그 사람이 코웃음을 쳤다.
   *Naui mandeun geu silsue daehaeseo geu sarami kouseumeul chyeotda.*
   "He laughed at me through his nose about the mistake that I made."

### 2. 콧대가 높다, Meaning "to Have a Higher Nose Bridge"

---

We can use the idiomatic term 콧대, meaning "nose bridge," to mean "confidence." If you say 콧대가 높다, meaning "to have a higher nose bridge," it means that someone has a higher confidence level" or "someone is overconfident." For example, you can see someone looking down on others because he or she is overconfident. In this case, you can say 그 여자는 콧대가 높다to mean "she has higher expectations." For most cases, people use this phrase with a negative meaning, such as 콧대가 높아서 사람들을 무시한다, meaning "He looks down at people because he has a higher nose bridge."
For the opposite meaning, you can say 그 사람은 콧대가 낮다 to mean "someone has lower confidence."

### 3. 코를 납작하게 만들다, Meaning "to Make Someone's Nose Flat" or "to Knock the Stuffing out of a Person"

---

In this case, 코 means the "confidence" and 콧대 means "nose bridge." If someone is going to make the other's nose flat, it means that person is going to make the other's confidence go down by beating the other up.

**For Example**:

1. 나는 이 일을 꼭 성공해서 그 사람의 코를 납작하게 할 거야.
   *Naneun i ireul kkok seonggonghaeseo geu saramui koreul napjakhage hal geoya.*
   "For sure, I'm going to make it so I can make his nose flat."

### 4. 코평수가 커지다, Meaning "to Have Wider Nostrils"

---

평수 (*peyognsu*) is the one of the well-known, traditional size-measuring units. 1평 (*peyong*) is the size of one sheet of newspaper.

You can use the word 코평수 to mean "the size of nostrils." When someone's losing his or her temper, you can see his or her nostrils are getting wider because he or she needs more air to breathe. This word is not only useful for this situation, but you can also see people in the same situation when they are excited as well. That's when you can use this phrase.

**For Example:**

1. 화가 나서 코평수가 커지고 있다.
   *Hwaga naseo kopyeongsuga keojigo itda.*
   "My nostrils are getting wider as I'm getting angry."

2. 그 아이는 선물을 받은 뒤 기분이 좋아서 코평수가 커지고 있다.
   *Geu aineun seonmureul bateun dwi gibuni johaseo kopyeongsuga keojigo itda.*
   "The kid's nostrils are getting wider because he's getting excited after receiving gifts."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 코웃음 치는거야?
   *Kouseum chineungeoya?*
   "Are you teasing me (literally, "laughing at me through your nose")?"

2. 옛날에는 콧대 높고 도도한 자기였는데, 이제는 완전 동네 *아줌마같아*
   *Yetnareneun kotdae nopgo dodohan jagiyeotneunde, ijeneun wanjeon dongne ajummagata*
   *"You used to be super-confident (literally, "have a high nose bridge"), but now you seem like a typical married woman."*

3. 꼭 다이어트 성공해서 코를 납작하게 만들어 *버릴거야*.
   *Kkok daieoteu seonggonghaeseo koreul napjakhage mandeureo beorilgeoya.*
   "I'm going to make it and knock your nose in!"

4. 눈꼬리가 올라가고 코평수가 커지는 거 보니 제대로 *화났나본데*?
   *Nunkkoriga ollagago kopyeongsuga keojineun geo boni jedaero hwanatnabonde?*
   "Corners of the eyes go up, nostrils flare-no mistake: you're getting angry!"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Koreans' Acceptance of Plastic Surgery

---

Nose jobs are just one of the many forms of plastic surgery Koreans often get. Because so

many do it, they don't mind if someone's had some work done; far from it, they'll usually praise the person as better looking. They often trade information on which plastic surgery clinic is good for which parts. It's the same for TV stars. Even the most beautiful of them will often get an operation and talk about it on TV right after. So prepare to be confused when you see a completely different person with the same name!

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #21 Is Your Mouth Heavy with Korean Secrets?

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
4 English
5 Vocabulary
6 Sample Sentences
7 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
8 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# #21



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. 김팀장: 아이고, 아침부터 비가 엄청 많이 오네. 출근하기도 힘들었네.

2. 이대리: 팀장님. 큰일 났어요.

3. 김팀장: 무슨일이야? 또 경쟁사에 물 먹은거야?

4. 이대리: 아니 그게 아니고.. 저 옆 팀에 있는 유리씨랑 사귀고 있었잖아요.

5. 김팀장: 응. 그런데?

6. 이대리: 지난 주에 유리씨랑 회사 근처 커피숍에서 데이트하고 있는데 옆팀 마당발 소희씨가 그 장면을 봐 버렸어요.

7. 김팀장: 아, 소희씨 유명하지. 입이 가벼워서 하늘을 둥둥 떠다닌다는.

8. 이대리: 그러니까요. 그래서 단단히 입단속 부탁했죠. 그랬더니 소희씨가 입이 심심하다며 저한테 저녁을 사달라는 거에요. 저녁 같이 먹으면서 입이 닳도록 입단속 부탁했어요.

9. 김팀장: 저녁밥이 별로 맛이 없었나보네.

10. 이대리: 네? 무슨 뜻이세요?

11. 김팀장: 이미 소문 다 퍼졌어. 오늘 출근하는데 옆팀 팀장이 이야기하더라구. 이대리랑 유리씨랑 사귄다고.

12. 이대리: 아 정말요? 그렇게 여러번 입단속을 부탁했는데. 왜 우리 회사에는 입이 무거운 사람이 아무도 없는거죠?

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. GIMTIMJANG: aigo, achimbuteo biga eomcheong mani one. chulgeunhagido himdeuleotne.

2. IDAERI: timjangnim. keunil lasseoyo.

3. GIMTIMJANG: museuniriya? tto gyeongjaengsa-e mul meogeungeoya?

4. IDAERI: ani geuge anigo.. jeo ryeop time inneun nyurissirang sagwigo iseotjanayo.

5. GIMTIMJANG: eung. geureonde?

6. IDAERI: jinan jue yurissirang hoesa geuncheo keopisyobeseo deiteuhago inneunde yeoptim madangbal sohuissiga geu jangmyeoneul bwa beoryeosseoyo.

7. GIMTIMJANG: a, sohuissi yumyeonghaji. ibi gabyeowoseo haneureul dungdung tteodanindaneun.

8. IDAERI: geureonikkayo. geuraeseo dandanhi ipdansok butakhaetjyo. geuraetdeoni sohuissiga ibi simsimhadamyeo  jeohante sadallaneun geoeyo. jeonyeok gachi meogeumyeonseo ibi daltorok ipdansok butakhaeseoyo.

9. GIMTIMJANG: jeonyeokbabi byeollo masi eopseonnabone.

10. IDAERI: ne? museun tteunniseyo?

11. GIMTIMJANG: imi somun da peojyeosseo. oneul chulgeunhaneunde yeoptim timjangi iyagihadeoragu. idaerirang yurissirang sagwindago.

CONT'D OVER

12. IDAERI: a jeongmaryo? geureoke yeoreobeon ipdansok-eul butakhaenneunde. wae uri hoesaeneun ibi mugeoun sarami amudo eopneungeojyo?

## ENGLISH

1. KIM: Wow, it's raining so much. It wasn't easy to coming to work.

2. LEE: Team Manager. We have a big problem.

3. KIM: What happened? Have we been beaten by the competition (literally, "drunk water") again?

4. LEE: No, see...I've been dating Yuri from the next team over.

5. KIM: Yes, so?

6. LEE: Last week, I was on a date with her at a coffee shop near the office, and we were spotted by Sohee, who knows everyone (literally, "has flat feet").

7. KIM: Ah, Sohee's famous. She's quite the rumor-monger (literally, "her mouth's so light that it floats in the sky").

8. LEE: That's what I'm saying. Well, I asked her not to tell anyone (literally, "to lock her mouth"). So she asked me to buy her dinner because she was feeling hungry (literally, "her mouth was bored"). Over dinner, I begged her over and over (literally, "wore out our mouths") not to tell.

9. KIM: Looks like that dinner wasn't tasty enough.

CONT'D OVER

10. LEE: Huh? What do you mean?

11. KIM: Everyone knows the story now. Sohee's team leader told me this morning that you and Yuri are dating.

12. LEE: Oh, seriously? Even though I asked her so many times! Is there no one here who can keep a secret (literally, "whose mouth is heavy")?

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 입이 무겁다 | ibi mugeopda | to be tight-lipped (lit. to have a heavy mouth) | Idiom |
| 출근 | chulgeun | attendance at work, coming to work | |
| 마당발 | madangbal | having wide acquaintance (lit. flat feet) | Noun |
| 입이 가볍다 | ibi gabyeopda | to be a gossip (lit. mouth is light) | Idiom |
| 입이 닳다 | ibi dalta | to tell over and over again (lit. mouth wears away) | Idiom |
| 퍼지다 | peojida | (smell) to spread | |
| 입이 심심하다 | i-bi sim-sim-ha-da | to feel hungry (lit. mouth is bored) | phrase |
| 입단속 | ipdansok | caution in keeping secrets | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 둥둥 | dungdung | (floating) lightly | Adverb |
| 큰일 나다 | keun-il nada | something serious happens | |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 나는 입이 무거워서 내 친구들은 나에게 비밀을 이야기한다.<br>naneun ibi mugeowoseo nae chingudeureun naege bimireul riyagihanda.<br>"I'm pretty tight-lipped, so my friends tell their secrets to me." | 아침에 지하철은 출근하는 사람들로 복잡합니다.<br>Achime jihacheoreun chulgeunhaneun saramdeulro bokjaphamnida.<br>"The subway gets congested with commuters in the morning." |
| 우리 누나는 마당발이어서 누나 친구들에 대한 이야기는 모두 알고 있다.<br>uri nunaneun madangbarieoseo nuna chingudeure daehan iyagineun modu algo itda.<br>"My sister has a wide network, so she knows everything about her friends." | 입이 가벼운 사람 앞에서는 비밀을 말하면 안 된다.<br>ibi gabyeoun saram apeseoneun bimireul malhamyeon an doenda.<br>"Don't tell any secrets to rumor-mongers." |
| 선생님은 같은 이야기를 입이 닳도록 이야기했다.<br>seonsaengnimeun gachin iyagireul ibi daltorok giyagihaetda.<br>"My teacher told the same story over and over again." | 소문은 직원들 사이에 빠르게 퍼졌다.<br>somuneun jigwondeul saie ppareuge peojyeotda.<br>"The rumors spread quickly among the workers." |
| 소문이 빠른 속도로 퍼진다.<br>somuni ppareun sokdoro peojinda.<br>"The rumor spread quickly." | 소문이 전국에 퍼졌어요.<br>somun-i jeonguk-e peojyeosseoyo.<br>"The rumors spread throughout the nation." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 배는 안 고픈데 입이 심심해!<br>bae-neun an go-peun-de ibi sim-sim-hae.<br><br>"I'm not hungry but I need something to eat!" | 내 비밀을 이야기하지 말라고 입단속을 부탁했다.<br>nae bimireul riyagihaji mallago ipdansogeul butakhaetda.<br><br>"I asked him to zip his mouth shut and not tell my secret." |
| 풍선이 둥둥 떠있다.<br>pungseoni dungdung tteoitda.<br><br>"The balloons are floating lightly." | 뉴스 기자가 큰일이 났다고 이야기했다.<br>nyuseu gijaga keuniri natdago iyagihaetda.<br><br>"The news reporter said something serious just happened." |

너 이제 큰일 났어!
neo ije keunil nasseo.

"You are in big trouble now."

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**마당발 (*madangbal*) "someone having a lot of friends"**
마당 means "garden," and 발 means "foot," so 마당발 means "enough feet to fill a garden"-a way of saying someone has a lot of friends! As you'd expect, this is usually a positive thing. However, you can also use 마당발 for someone who's a bit too interested in what other people are doing.

**큰일 나다 (*keunil nada*) "We've got ourselves a situation."**
Since 크다 means "big" and 일 means "fact" or "event," a 큰일 is literally a "big event." How can you tell whether it's a good event or a bad event? Simple: If it were good, it'd be called a 경사 慶事 ("event to celebrate"). So if you hear 큰일이 났다, you'll know there's been an unexpected—and unpleasant—accident.

**입단속 (*ipdansok*) "caution in keeping secrets"**
단 (團) means "group" and 속 (束) means "bundle," so 단속 suggests a tight tying-up of something that might otherwise come apart. In Korean we use it for any attempt to control the unruly, from the discipline of children to police crackdowns. It also has a more physical application in 문단속, meaning "door lock." Without a 단속 to keep it closed, the door might

hang open on its own.

That last image is a handy one for understanding the meaning of 입단속 as, roughly, "mouth lock"—the care you take to avoid telling a secret. If a Korean friend confides in you, he might ask 입단속 부탁한다 at the end to keep your mouth from leaking the information, as mouths are wont to do.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 입, "Mouth."**
**입이 심심하다.**
**"My mouth  is getting bored."**

---

### 1. 입이 가볍다 / 입이 무겁다, Meaning "to Have a Light Mouth"/"to Have a Heavy Mouth"

---

When someone is good at keeping others' secrets, you can say 그 사람은 입이 무겁다 to mean "she/he has a heavy mouth." It means someone's mouth is so heavy that no one can open it to tell the secret.

For the opposite meaning, you can say 입이 가볍다 ("to have a light mouth") when you talk about someone who talks about everything without trying to keep secrets. If you see someone talking about all rumors or all stories about another's private matter/secret, you can say 그 사람은 입이 가볍다 to mean "she/he has a light mouth" or "he/she is a rumor-monger." Usually, this kind of person makes up rumors, so people don't like someone who has a light mouth.

**For Example:**

1. 그 사람은 입이 가벼우니까 그 사람에게는 어떤 비밀도 말하면 안 돼.
   "He has a light mouth, so you don't have to tell him any secrets."

2. 그 사람은 입이 무거워서 어떤 것이든 이야기해도 괜찮아.
   "He has a heavy mouth, so you can tell anything to him."

### 2. 입이 심심하다, Meaning "to Have a Bored Mouth"

---

입이

심심하다 literally means "to have a bored mouth" or "the mouth is bored." It means "I need something to eat to entertain my mouth" or "I need to eat something."

**For Example:**

1. 입이 심심한데 우리 스낵 먹을까?
   "My mouth is bored, so why don't we have snacks?"

### 3. 입이 닳다, Meaning "to Have a Worn-Off Mouth"

---

Literally 입이 닳다 means "to tell something over and over again." If you use something often, you can see it will get worn-off. That's why people use this phrase to mean "to say something over and over again." You can use this phrase in any cases, but you can see many people use this phrase in the past tense to say they warned something or they advised something before something bad happened.

**For Example:**

1. 입이 닳도록 이야기했지만 결국 그 사람은 내 조언을 듣지 않았다.
   "Although I talked about it over and over again until I had a worn-off mouth, he didn't listen to my advice."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. *아, 소희씨 유명하지. 입이 가벼워서 하늘을 둥둥 떠다닌다는.*
   *A, sohuissi yumyeonghaji. ibi gabyeowoseo haneureul dungdung tteodanindaneun.*
   "Sohee's famous. She's quite the rumor-monger (literally, "her mouth's so light that it floats in the sky")."

2. *소희씨가 입이 심심하다며 저녁을 사달라는 거에요.*
   *sohuissiga ibi simsimhadamyeo jeonyeogeul sadallaneun geoeyo.*
   "So she asked us to buy her dinner because she was feeling hungry (literally, "her mouth was bored")."

3. *저녁 같이 먹으면서 입이 닳도록 입단속 부탁했어요.*
*jeonyeok gachi meogeumyeonseo ibi dalngorok ipdansok butakhaesseoyo*
"Over dinner, we begged her over and over (literally, "wore out our mouths") not to tell."

4. *왜 우리 회사에는 입이 무거운 사람이 없는거죠?*
*wae uri hoesaeneun ibi mugeoun sarami eopneungeojyo?*
"Is there no one here who can keep a secret (literally, "whose mouth is heavy")?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Beware Those with Light Mouths

---

As you know, you can talk about almost everything with your friends. But you should be careful of people whose mouths float-in other words, people who talk about other people a lot. They love spreading stories around. These people don't win much goodwill from others, but they do get pity, as propagating rumors seems to be their only way of making friends.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #22 Throwing Your Hands up in Frustration in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
9 Cultural Insight


# #22



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. 김팀장: 이번 신제품 프리젠테이션 준비는 잘 돼가?

2. 이대리: 그게.. 사실 다음 기회에 프리젠테이션해도 괜찮을까요? 이번 말고 다음에요.

3. 김팀장: 왜? 무슨 일 있어?

4. 이대리: 그게.. 제가 무대공포증이 있거든요. 프리젠테이션하려고 사람들 앞에 나가기만 하면 손에 땀이 흥건할 정도로 긴장을 해요. 대학때부터 친구들이 도와주려고 노력했지만 정말 다들 두 손 두 발 들고 포기했었어요.

5. 김팀장: 지난번 프리젠테이션은 잘 했잖아.

6. 이대리: 그 땐 사실 긴장을 없애려고 술을 조금 마셨어요. 그래서 프리젠테이션에 대한 기억이 없어요. 필름이 끊겼었거든요.

7. 김팀장: 그 정도야..? 심각한데? 그렇다고 언제까지 프리젠테이션에 손도 안 댈 수는 없잖아. 게다가 우리팀에 손도 부족하고..

8. 이대리: 죄송합니다. 이번 한 번만 부탁드릴게요.

9. 김팀장: 알았어 생각해볼게. 근데 TV에 저건 무슨 뉴스야? 비가 많이 오더니 물난리라도 난 건가?

## ROMANIZATION

1. GIMTIMJANG: ibeon sinjepum peurijenteisyeon junbineun jal dwaega?

CONT'D OVER

2. IDAERI: geuge.. sasil daeum gihoee peurijenteisyeonhaedo gwaenchaneulkkayo? ibeon malgo daeumeyo.

3. GIMTIMJANG: wae? museun il isseo?

4. IDAERI: geuge.. jega mudaegongpojeungi itgeodeunnyo. peurijenteisyeonharyeogo saramdeul ape nagagiman hamyeon sone ttami heunggeonhal jeongdoro ginjangeul haeyo. daehakttaebuteo chingudeuri dowajuryeogo noryeokhaetjiman jeongmal dadeul du son du bal deulgo pogihaeseoseoyo.

5. GIMTIMJANG: jinanbeon peurijenteisyeoneun jal haetjana.

6. IDAERI: geu ttaen sasil ginjang-eul eopseryego sureul jogeum masyeosseoyo. geuraeseo peurijenteisyeone daehan gieogi eopseoyo. pilleumi Kkeunkyeosseotgeodeunyo..

7. GIMTIMJANG: geu jeongdoya..? simgakhande? geureotago eonjekkaji peurijenteisyeone sondo an dael suneun eopjana. gedaga uritime sondo bujokhago..

8. IDAERI: joesonghamnida. ibeon han beonman butakdeurilgeyo.

9. GIMTIMJANG: arasseo saenggakhaebolge. geunde tibie jeogeon museun nyuseuya? biga mani odeoni mullallirado nan geonga?

## ENGLISH

1. KIM: How's the presentation preparation going?

CONT'D OVER

2. LEE: About that...could I do the presentation next time? Not this time, but next?

3. KIM: Why? What's going on?

4. LEE: You see...I have stage fright. Whenever I stand in front of people, sweat starts pouring from my hands—that's how nervous I get. My friends have tried to help me with this since college, but they've given up (literally, "raised their hands and feet").

5. KIM: But you gave a good presentation last time.

6. LEE: Actually, I had some alcohol before that one to calm my nerves. So I can't remember anything about it. It's like I blacked out (literally, "my film got cut").

7. KIM: It's that big of a problem? Seems serious. Even so, you can't avoid presentations forever (literally, "You'll have to put your hands on a presentation."). Our team's short on manpower as it is.

8. LEE: I'm sorry. Please excuse me this one time.

9. KIM: OK, I'll consider it. Anyway, what's the news about on TV? Flooding due to heavy rain this morning?

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| ㄴ 건가? | ngeonga? | isn't it? | Particle |
| 물난리 | mullalli | floods, accidents related to water | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 손이 부족하다 | soni bujokhada | not to have enough manpower (lit. hands are insufficient) | Idiom |
| 손을 대다 | soneul daeda | to try (lit. touch the hands to) | Idiom |
| 필름이 끊기다 | pilleumi kkeunkida | to lose one's memories, to black out because of alcohol (Lit. film gets cut) | Idiom |
| 무대공포증 | mudaegongpojeung | stage fright | Noun |
| 흥건하다 | heunggeonhada | to get soaked | Verb |
| 두손 두발 들다 | duson dubal deulda | to give up (lit. to raise both hands and feet) | Idiom |
| 긴장되다 | ginjangdoeda | to be nervous | adjective |
| 손에 땀이 나다 | sone ttami nada | to be nervous (lit. sweat comes out of the hands) | Phrase |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 이건 공짜로 먹는건가?<br>igeon gongjjaro meongneun geonga?<br>"Is this food free?" | 올해에는 서울에 물난리가 자주 났다.<br>olhaeeneun seoure mullalliga jaju natda.<br>"This year there were many floods in Seoul." |
| 우리 팀은 늘 손이 부족하다.<br>uri timeun neul soni bujokhada.<br>"My team is always short on manpower." | 이 프로젝트에 손을 대기 시작했다.<br>i peurojekteue soneul daegi sijakhaetda.<br>"I got a start on this project." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 어제 밤 먹은 술 때문에 필름이 끊겼다.<br>eoje bam meogeun sul ttaemune pilleumi kkeunkyeotda.<br><br>"Because I drank last night, I can't remember anything." | 무대공포증 때문에 프리젠테이션을 한 적이 없다.<br>mudaegongpojeung ttaemune peurijenteisyeoneul han jeogi eopda.<br><br>"It's because of stage fright that I haven't made any presentations so far." |
| 하루 종일 뛰었더니 내 신발 속이 땀으로 흥건했다.<br>haru jongil ttwieotdeoni nae sinbal sogi ttameuro heunggeonhaetda.<br><br>"Running all day filled my shoes with sweat." | 내 사투리를 고치는 데에 모두 두손 두발을 들었다.<br>nae saturireul gochineun dee modu duson dubareul deureotda.<br><br>"Everyone abandoned all hope of fixing my accent." |
| 한국어 시험을 보는 동안 많이 긴장되었다.<br>hangugeo siheomeul boneun dongan mani ginjangdoeeotda.<br><br>"I was really nervous during my Korean test." | 카메라 앞에서는 긴장돼요.<br>kamera apeseoneun ginjangdwaeyo.<br><br>"I get nervous in front of a camera." |
| 경기를 보면서 손에 땀이 났다.<br>gyeonggireul bomyeonseo sone ttami natda.<br><br>"I got nervous watching the match." | |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**필름이 끊기다 (*pilleum-i kkeunkida*) "to black out while drinking"**

The 필름 in this expression is your mental film: the record in your memory of what's happened to you. If you drink too much, this film gets cut, and you won't be able to remember the details of your night the next morning.

**For Example:**

1. 어제 술을 너무 많이 마셔서 필름이 끊겼어.
*Eoje sur-eul neomu mani masyeoseo pilleum-i kkeunkyeosseo.*
"I drank too much last night, so I don't remember anything now."

**물난리 (*mulnali*) "flood" or "tsunami"**
난 리 (亂離) means "disaster." 亂 means "panic," and 離 means "separate," so a 난리 is a panic you want to separate yourself from. Put 물 in front of it, and you get a water disaster, such as a "flood" or "tsunami."

**흥건하다 (*heung-geon hada*) "soaked"**
The adjective 흥간하다 means "to be wet"-really wet, not just a little wet- "soaked." If you're in a slightly nerve-wracking situation, your palms might start to sweat: 손에서 땀이 난다. But if things get really out of hand, the sweat might start pouring out: 손에 땀이 흥건하다, meaning "My hands are soaked with sweat."

There are a couple of things to note about 흥건하다. First, while we can translate it as "to be wet," it's grammatically more flexible than that in Korean. For example, you can say 손이 흥건하다, meaning "My hands are soaked," or 손에 땀이 흥건하다 (which you might translate more grammatically as "The sweat in my hands is very wet."). Either pattern is fine. This kind of flexibility is common in Korean adjectives, a fact that can frustrate people who like logical explanations. Second, while 흥건하다 may look like a Sino-Korean word, it's not; it's native Korean and thus has no *hanja*.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Idiomatic Expressions That Use the Word 손, Meaning "Hands."**
**대학때부터 친구들이 도와주려고 했지만 정말 다들 두 손 두 발 들고 포기했어요.**
**"My friends have tried to help me with this since college, but they've given up (literally, "raised their hands and feet")."**

---

### 1. 손에 땀이 나다. Meaning "to Have Sweat Come Out of Someone's Hands"

---

When you get nervous, you can see sweat come out of your hands. So, 손에 땀이 나다 means "to be nervous."

**For Example:**

1. 시간 뒤면 프리젠테이션이야. 손에 땀이 나네.
   "I have the presentation in one hour. I have sweat coming out of my hands ("I am getting nervous.")."

Also, you can see many people use this phrase for sports. When the game is exciting, you can also see sweat is coming out of your hands. In this case, you can say 그 게임은 손에 땀이 나게 하는 경기였다. "The game made me have sweat come out of my hands" or "The game was so exciting that it makes everyone have sweat in their hands."

### 2. 두손 두발 다 들다. Meaning "to Raise Both Hands and Feet"

---

손, meaning "hands," and 발, meaning "feet," mean methods or ways to do something or "to give up." If someone raises all hands and feet, it means that he couldn't find any ways to do something so he gave up trying. If you cannot find any solution although you've put in all efforts to find one, you can use this phrase: 두 손 두 발을 다 들다.

**For Example:**

1. 이 문제를 해결하기 위해서 모든 친구들이 노력했지만 결국 두손 두발 다 들었다.
   "All my friends tried hard to find the way to solve it, but they gave up (literally, "raised all hands and feet")."

### 3. 손이 부족하다. Meaning "Not to Have Enough Manpower"

---

손, meaning "hands," means "people" as well.  So, when someone says 손이 부족하다, it means "he/she has not enough people." You can replace the word 손 with 사람, meaning "men" or "people."

**For Example:**

1. 우리 팀은 늘 손이 부족하다.
   "My team always has not enough hands (or "people")."

### Examples from This Dialogue

1. 프리젠테이션하러 사람들 앞에 나가기만 하면 손에 땀이 나서요.
   *Peurijenteisyeonhareo saramdeul ape nagagiman hamyeon sone ttami naseoyo.*
   "Whenever I stand in front of people, sweat starts pouring from my hands-that's how nervous I get."

2. 손에 땀이 나서 흥건할 정도로 긴장을 해요.
   *sone ttami naseo heunggeonhal jeongdoro ginjangeul haeyo.*
   "My friends have tried to help me with this since college, but they've given up (literally, "raised their hands and feet")."

3. 그렇다고 언제까지나 프리젠테이션에 손도 안 댈 수는 없잖아. 게다가 우리팀에 손도 부족하고..
   *geureotago eonjekkajina peurijenteisyeone sondo an dael suneun eopjana. gedaga uritime sondo bujokhago..*
   "Even so, you can't avoid presentations forever (literally, "You'll have to put your hands on a presentation."). Our team's short on manpower as it is."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Powerful PowerPoint at Work!

At Korean companies, PowerPoint is the most powerful tool for work. It's OK if you don't know how to use Excel or Word. People at work like to see PowerPoint slides not just for presentations but for simple reports as well; they like nice, simple designs, even if the slides won't be presented.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #23 There's Nothing But Bad News on Korean TV

CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
5 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight


# #23



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. 앵커: 며칠째 내린 강한 비바람으로 인해 산동산에 산사태가 일어났습니다.
2. 박대기 기자가 전해드립니다.
3. 기자: 오늘 오전 9시, 산동산에서 산사태가 일어났습니다.
4. 도로와 집들이 진흙에 덮였습니다.
5. 16명이 목숨을 잃었고 3명이 실종되었습니다.
6. 대피한 시민들은 망연자실한 표정입니다. 산사태에서 대피한 시민 중 한 명의 이야기를 들어보겠습니다.
7. 인터뷰: 3년 전부터 아파트단지 건설 현장에서 작은 산사태들은 있었어요.
8. 시 당국에 그렇게 이야기를 했었지만 결국 이렇게 되었네요.
9. 시 당국은 이번 산사태는 강한 비때문이라고 밝혔습니다.
10. 하지만 주민들은 이미 몇달 전부터 이상징후가 있어 시에 신고했지만, 아무런 대책이 없었다고 주장하고 있습니다.
11. 주민들은 이번 산사태가 시의 관리 책임때문이라고 지적했습니다.
12. 주민들과 서울시의 주장이 팽팽히 맞선 가운데 당분간 첨예한 의견대립이 있을 것으로 전망됩니다.
13. NBS뉴스 박대기입니다.

## ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. AENGKEO: Myeochiljjae naerin ganghan bibarameuro inhae sandongsane sansataega ireonatseupnida.

2. bakdaegi gijaga jeonhaedeurimnida.

3. GIJA: oneul rojeon 9si, sandongsaneseo sansataega ireonatseumnida.

4. dorowa jipdeuri jinheulge deopyeotseumnida.

5. 16myeongi moksumeul rireotgo 3myeongi siljongdoeeotseumnida.

6. daepihan simindeureun mangyeonjasilhan pyojeongimnida.sansataeeseo daepihan simin jung han myeongui iyagireul deureobogetseumnida.

7. INTEOBYU: 3nyeon jeonbuteo apateudanji geonseol hyeonjangeseo jageun sansataedeureun isseoseoyo.

8. si danguk-e geureoke iyagireul haesseotjiman gyeolguk ireoke doeeonneyo.

9. si danggugeun ibeon sansataeneun ganghan bittaemunirago bakhyeotseumnida.

10. hajiman jumindeureun imi myeotdal jeonbuteo isangjinghuga isseo sie singohaetjiman, amureon daechaegi eopseotdago jujanghago itseumnida.

11. jumindeureun ibeon sansataega siui gwalli chaegimttaemunirago jijeokhaetseumnida.

12. jumindeulgwa seoulsiui jujangi paengpaenghi matseon gaunde dangbungan cheomyehan uigyeondaeribi isseul geoseuro jeonmangdoemnida.

13. NBSnyuseu bakdaegiimnida.

## ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | ANCHORPERSON: | Several days of heavy rain have caused a landslide on Mt. Sandong. |
| 2. | Park Daegi reports. | |
| 3. | REPORTER: | At nine a.m. this morning, a landslide occurred on Mt. Sandong. |
| 4. | | Roads and houses have been buried under mud. |
| 5. | | Sixteen have lost their lives, while three are missing. |
| 6. | | The evacuees look devastated. This is what one of the evacuees had to say. |
| 7. | INTERVIEW: | There have been minor landslides at the construction site for the new apartment complex for the last three years. |
| 8. | | We've told city officials about it many times, but it still turned out like this. |
| 9. | PARK: | City officials announced that this landslide occurred due to heavy rain. |
| 10. | | However, residents report that they've reported bad signs to the city for the last several months, but no countermeasures were taken. |
| 11. | | They've pointed out that the city is responsible for this landslide. |
| 12. | | With the residents and the city government claiming different things, the situation is expected to become acute. |

CONT'D OVER

13. This has been Park Daegi for NBS News.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 산사태 | sansatae | landslides | Noun |
| 첨예 | cheomye | acute, sharp | Noun |
| 팽팽히 맞서다 | paengpaenghi matseoda | to stand face to face | Phrase |
| 이상징후 | isangjinghu | unusual cases, mysterious cases | Noun |
| 당국 | dangguk | authority, official | Noun |
| 아파트단지 | apateudanji | apartment complex | Noun |
| 망연자실 | mangyeonjasil | blank with shock | Noun |
| 목숨을 잃다 | moksumeul rilta | to lose one's life | Phrase |
| 진흙 | jinheuk | mud | Noun |
| 의견대립 | uigyeondaerip | conflict of opinion | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 한국의 집중 호우 기간에는 산사태가 가옥과 농경지를 순식간에 휩쓸기도 합니다.<br>hangugui jipjung hou giganeneun sansataega gaokgwa nonggyeongjireul sunsikgane hwipsseulgido hamnida.<br><br>"During heavy rain periods in South Korea, houses and agricultural land can be wiped out by a landslide in an instant." | 서울 중심가에서 산사태가 일어났다.<br>seoul jungsimgaeseo sansataega ireonatda.<br><br>"There were landslides in the center of Seoul." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 두 사람의 논쟁이 첨예해졌다.<br>du saramui nonjaengi cheomyehaejyeotda.<br><br>"The pair's arguing grew pointed." | 오늘 축구 경기에서 두 팀이 팽팽히 맞섰다.<br>oneul chukgu gyeonggieseo du timi paengpaenghi matseotda.<br><br>"The two teams stood face to face at today's soccer match." |
| 올해에는 지구온난화에 대한 이상징후가 많았다.<br>olhaeeneun jiguonnanhwae daehan isangjinghuga manatda.<br><br>"This year, there were many unusual cases related to global warming." | 정부 당국은 더 많은 지원을 약속했다.<br>jeongbu danggugeun deo maneun jiwoneul yaksokhaetda.<br><br>"The government official promised to increase support." |
| 강북보다 강남에 아파트단지가 더 많다.<br>gangbukboda gangname apateudanjiga deo manta.<br><br>"The southern half of Seoul has more apartment complexes than the northern half does." | 비행기 사고현장에 모인 사람들은 망연자실했다.<br>bihaenggi sagohyeonjange moin saramdeureun mangyeonjasilhaetda.<br><br>"The people huddled around the accident site looked devastated." |
| 이번 교통사고로 많은 사람이 목숨을 잃었다.<br>ibeon gyotongsagoro maneun sarami moksumeul rileotda.<br><br>"Many people lost their lives in the recent traffic accident." | 비가 많이 와서 운동장이 진흙으로 가득했다.<br>biga mani waseo undongjangi jinheulgeuro gadeukhaetda.<br><br>"After heavy rain, the playground was covered in mud." |
| 복지정책에 대한 의견대립이 첨예해졌다.<br>bokjijeongchaege daehan uigyeondaeribi cheomyehaejyeotda.<br><br>"The conflict of opinions about the welfare policy has sharpened." | |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**망연자실 (*mang'yeonjasil*)** "blank with shock"

Like most four-character compounds, this phrase comes from a Chinese idiom. The first half,

망연 (茫然), means "shocked," in the sense of staring blankly at something because you're just too surprised to do anything else. The second half, 자실 (自失), means "to lose oneself." Someone in a state of 망연자실, then, is so shocked that he's lost himself. This idiom comes up a lot in news stories about big accidents.

**산사태 / 눈사태 (*sansatae*/*nunsatae*)** "landslide"/"avalanche"
Like 난리, 사태 (沙汰) also means "disaster," but it's more specific. 沙 means "sand" and 汰 means "scrape," so a 사태 is a disaster that involve pieces of nature coming loose and sliding or falling. While we can use 난리 on its own to indicate a general disaster, 사태 needs a prefix to specify what kind of thing is sliding or falling. The two you'll hear most often are 산사태, meaning "landslide," when mud or rocks rush down a mountain, and 눈사태, meaning "avalanche," when chucks of snow come tumbling down.

**당국 (*dang-guk*)** "officials"
It means the "authorities," that is, the people who work at these "justice bureaus." You can use 당국 in many contexts to talk about different levels of authority, from 시당국 (市當局) meaning "city official" to 정부당국 (政府當局) meaning "government official." Neither of these is a very specific term, so words with 당국 can be handy if you just want to talk about officials in general without getting bogged down in their job titles.

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Useful Expressions for Watching the News.**
**16명이 목숨을 잃고 3명이 실종되었습니다.**
**"Sixteen lost their lives, while three are missing."**

---

In Korean news, you can see anchorpersons or reporters are using the verbs and nouns that you haven't learned in classroom. They use the different set of expressions only for the news. If you know those phrases, verbs, or nouns, you will understand the Korean TV news easier. TV news is all written in formal Korean, while newspapers only use informal Korean.

### 1. [NumberA]명이 목숨을 잃고, [NumberB]명이 실종되다.

---

It means [NumberA] people lost their lives, while [NumberB] are missing. Korean people don't use the direct word 사망, meaning "death," in the Korean TV news. They use the indirect phrase 목숨을 잃다, meaning "lost someone's life." Even though someone got murdered, it's not

easy to hear reporters use the word 살해당하다 (*salhaedanghada*). However, for some cases that didn't end up with death, you can see they use the word 실종 (the direct word meaning "missing").

For subtitles, you can see 사망자, meaning "people killed," and 실종자, meaning "people missing.".

### 2. Subject + A라고 밝혔다.

---

"Subject announced A."

Korean people are very active in showing their opinion, even in TV news. You can see people on different sides are claiming different things. Since most TV news is about those issues, you can see reporters using those phrases.

밝히다 literally means "to brighten up something." On TV news, they use this verb to mean "someone confirmed something" because confirmation can brighten up more truth.

**For Example:**

1. 그 정치인는 그 문서가 사실이라고 밝혔습니다.
   "The politician confirmed the document is based on the fact."

When you use this phrase, you can combine the verb stem of the last verb with the particle -라고. Then you can say 밝혔다.

### 3. Subject + [Sentence] +고 주장하고 있다.

---

주 장 means "opinion," and 주장하고 있다 means "to insist that." When two or more groups are claiming different things on the same issue, you can hear this phrase a lot on the TV news related to the issue.

**For Example:**

1. 시민단체들은 그 사건을 해결해야한다고 주장하고 있습니다.
   "NGOs insist that this issue should be solved."

When you use this phrase, you can simply combine the sentence including opinion with the particle 고 and the verb "주장하고 있다."

[시민단체들은 그 사건을 해결해야한다]고 주장하고 있습니다.

### 4. [Subject + Verb Stem]라고 지적했다.

---

"to point out"

When one side says A on the issue, and the other says that's not right, you can use this verb: 지적하다. It means "to point out."

Verb Stem + 라고 지적했다.

**For Example:**

1. 시민단체는 이번 정책은 그 점이 문제라고 지적했다.
   "NGOs pointed out that this is the main issue of the policy."

You can simply combine the phrase "라고 지적했다" with the verb stem of the last verb of the sentence including opinion.

### 5. [Subject+ Verb Stem]+ㄹ/할 것으로 전망됩니다.

---

"Subject is expected to"

Korean TV news often shows how they expect things are going. In this case, they use the phrase "ㄹ/할 것으로 전망됩니다."

You can combine it with the verb stem of the sentence to include insights.

**For Example:**

1. 주가가 더 하락할 것으로 전망됩니다.
   "The stock price is expected to drop more."

When you use the phrase, you can add "ㄹ 것으로 전망됩니다" to the verb stem of the sentence.

### Examples from This Dialogue

1. 16명이 목숨을 잃고 3명이 *실종되었습니다*.
   *yeol-yeoseot-myeongi moksumeul ilsso se-myeongi siljongdoeeotseupnida.*
   "Sixteen lost their lives, while three are missing."

2. 시는 강한 비때문이라고 *밝혔습니다*.
   *Sineun ganghan bittaemunirago balkyeotseupnida.*
   "The city official has reported (identified) that it's because of the heavy rain."

3. 주민들은 아무런 대책이 없었다고 주장하고 *있습니다*.
   *Jumindeureun amureon daechaegi eobeotdago jujanghago itseupnida.*
   "The residents insist that there were no countermeasures."

4. 이번 산사태는 시의 책임이라고 *지적했습니다*.
   *Ibeon sansataeneun siui chaegimirago jijeokhaetseupnida.*
   "They pointed out that these landslides are the city's responsibility."

5. 더욱 첨예해질 것으로 *전망됩니다*.
   *Deouk cheomyehaejil geoseuro jeonmangdoepnida.*
   "It is expected to become more acute."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### How Koreans Get Their News

Major news outlets are losing their power. Now Twitter delivers all breaking news. Since more people have smartphones, now they take pictures and share stories when something big comes up. Deeper discussions happen in podcasts. When landslides battered Seoul in 2011, people tweeted their fears and shared Youtube video of houses getting buried.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #24 Higher Apartment, Lower Income in Korea

## CONTENTS


2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
6 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight


# #24



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. (회사에서)

2. 김팀장: 시내에서 큰 산사태가 나다니 믿어지지 않네.

3. 이대리: 그런데 저기, 박부장님이 사시는 곳 아니었어요? 저 산 근처였던 것 같던데?

4. 김팀장: 아. 예전에 저기에 사셨었어. 그런데 최근에 재개발 되었잖아. 새롭게 고층아파트 들어온다는 소문에 집값이 너무 올라서 다른 신도시로 이사가셨어.

5. 이대리: 휴.. 선개발 정책땜에 여기저기  아파트 가격이 너무 많이 올라갔어요. 결국 고소득자들만 살 수 있는 저런 고층건물만 있네요. 아파트 값도 급상승하고 말이죠. 중산층들도 시내에서 살 수 있어야하는데 말이죠!

6. 김팀장: 그러게. 그런데 왜 이렇게 흥분했어? 고혈압으로 쓰러지겠네 이러다가. 중심가에 아파트 살 생각이라도 있었던거야?

7. 이대리: 절대 없었죠. 그런데 제가 아니고 제 여자친구가 원해서요.

## ROMANIZATION

1. (hoesaeseo)

2. GIMTIMJANG: sinaeeseo keun sansataega nadani mideojiji anne.

3. IDAERI: geureonde jeogi, bakbujangnimi sasineun got anieoseoyo? jeo san geuncheoyeotdeon geot gatdeonde?

CONT'D OVER

4. GIMTIMJANG: a. yejeone jeogie sasyeoseoseo. geureonde choegeune jaegaebal doeeotjana. saeropge gocheungapateu deureoondaneun somune jipgapsi neomu ollaseo dareun sindosiro isagasyeosseo.

5. IDAERI: Hyu.. seongaebal jeongchaekttaeme yeogijeogi apateu gagyeogi neomu mani ollagasseoyo. gyeolguk gosodeukjadeulman sal su itneun jeoreon gocheunggeonmulman itneyo. apateu gapdo geupsangseunghago marijyo. jungsancheungdeuldo sinaeeseo sal su isseoyahaneunde marijyo!

6. GIMTIMJANG: geureoge. geureonde wae ireoke heungbunhaesseo? gohyeorabeuro sseureojigenne ireodaga. jungsimgae apatesu sal saenggagirado iseotdeongeoya?

7. IDAERI: jeoldae eopseotjyo. geureonde jega anigo je yeojachinguga wonhaeseoyo.

## ENGLISH

1. (at work)

2. KIM: I can't believe this landslide happened inside the city.

3. LEE: Isn't that the area where department director Park lives? Near a mountain?

4. KIM: Oh, he used to live there. But that area's being redeveloped now. He moved to another newly developed city because the high-rise apartments in his old area raised housing prices too high.

CONT'D OVER

5. KIM: Phew...the redevelopment policy has raised apartment rent a lot. Now there are only high-rises for high earners. The price has jumped so steeply. Middle-class people have to live in this city, too!

6. KIM: Of course. But what are you getting so worked up for? You look about to pass out from high blood pressure. Were you planning to buy an apartment or something in the middle of the city?

7. LEE: No, never. I don't want to, but my girlfriend does.

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|
| 재개발 | jaegaebal | redevelopment | Noun |
| 중산층 | jungsancheung | middle-class people | Noun |
| 급상승 | geupsangseung | sharp increase | Noun |
| 고소득자 | gosodeukja | people with large incomes (lit. high-income people) | Noun |
| 정책 | jeongchaek | policies | Noun |
| 선개발 | seongaebal | development-first (lit. pre-development) | |
| 신도시 | sindosi | newly developed city (lit. new city) | Noun |
| 집값 | jipgap | housing prices | Noun |
| 고층아파트 | gocheungapateu | residential skyscraper (Lit. High floor apartments) | Noun |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 고혈압 | gohyeorap | high blood pressure (hypertension) | Noun |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 강북의 많은 지역이 재개발되고 있다.<br>gangbugui maneun jiyeogi jaegaebaldoego itda.<br><br>"Many areas of northern Seoul have been under a redevelopment plan." | 많은 사람들이 자신은 더이상 중산층이 아니라고 생각하고 있다.<br>maneun saramdeuri jasineun deoisang jungsancheungi anirago saenggakhago itda.<br><br>"Many people don't consider themselves middle-class anymore." |
| 우유 가격이 급상승했다.<br>uyu gagyeogi geupsangseunghaetda.<br><br>"The price of milk has skyrocketed." | 고소득자들은 세금을 많이 낸다.<br>gosodeukjadeureun segeumeul mani naenda.<br><br>"People with large incomes pay more taxes." |
| 모든 정책에는 찬성과 반대 의견이 있다.<br>modeun jeongchaegeneun chanseonggwa bandae uigyeoni itda.<br><br>"All policies have pros and cons." | 80년대부터 한국은 선개발 정책을 지켜왔다.<br>80nyeondaebuteo hangugeun seongaebal jeongchaegeul jikyeowatda.<br><br>"South Korea has kept a development-first policy since 1980s." |
| 일산과 분당은 대표적인 신도시이다.<br>ilsangwa bundangeun daepyojeogin sindosiida.<br><br>"Ilsan and Bundang are representative examples of newly developed cities." | 집값이 많이 올라서 사람들이 교외로 나가고 있다.<br>jipgapsi mani ollaseo saramdeuri gyooero nagago itda.<br><br>"As housing prices have shot up, many people have fled to the suburbs." |

| | |
|---|---|
| 서울에서 가장 큰 빌딩은 고층아파트인 타워팰리스이다.<br>seoureseo gajang keun bildingeun gocheungapateuin tawopaelliseuida.<br><br>"The highest building in Seoul is the multistory apartment called the Tower Palace." | 우리 아버지는 고혈압이 있으시다.<br>uri abeojineun gohyeorabi iseusida.<br><br>"My father has high blood pressure." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**재개발 (*jaegaebal*) "redevelopment"**
As we've already learned, 재 (再) means "again." Put it on the word 개발 (開發), meaning "development," and you get 재개발, meaning "redevelopment."

**중산층 (*jungsancheung*) "middle class"**
There are several handy Korean prefixes based on Chinese characters that denote order or rank. For example, 초 (初) means "first," 중 (中) means "middle," and 고 (高) means "high," as you can see in the three levels of Korean public school: 초등학교, 중학교, and 고등학교. (The 등, if you were wondering, is 等 and means "grade.")

The word 중산층 (中産層) begins with the prefix for "middle." 産 means "production" and 層 means "layer" or "class," so a 産層 is a production layer, someone's class in society based on how much he produces. It's interesting that while most people may think of social class in terms of income, the Korean word actually points at what a person gives to society rather than what he gets from it. Putting 중 in front of the word for production class gives 중산층 ("middle class").

**선개발/후복지 (*sungaebal/hubokji*) "Development first, welfare next"**
The Chinese characters 先 (선), meaning "beforehand," and 後 (후), meaning "afterward," show up in a lot of Korean vocabulary. The news media like to make new words and phrases to express priorities with 선 and 후. An example is 선개발후복지 (선 + 개발 "development" + 후 + 복지 "welfare"), which urges, "Focus on development before worrying about welfare."

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is the Chinese-Based Prefixes Frequently Used in Korean Words.**

**Words.**

**최근에 재개발 되었잖아. 새롭게 고층아파트 들어온대.**

**"The area's being redeveloped now. New high-rise apartments will be there."**

---

Those are the Chinese-based prefixes that we frequently use in Korean words. Those prefixes are based on the meaning of Chinese characters. You can simply add them before nouns to add additional meaning or limit them.

재(再) is the Chinese character-based Korean character meaning "again." It's like the English prefix "re-." You can add it with other nouns like 재 + 개발(再開發) to yield "redevelopment" or "develop the area" or 재투자 (再投資) to mean "reinvestment."

선(先) means "forehand" or "before." It's like the English prefix "pre-." You can add it as 선개발 (先開發) to mean "pre-development" or "development first before doing something else") or 선수금 (先受金) to mean "pre-acceptance money," "the money you pay before the full payment," or "deposit."

고(高) means "high." You can use it as 고층 (高層) to mean "high floor" or "high-rise," 고소득 (高所得) to mean "high income," or 고혈압 (高血壓) to mean "high blood pressure."

중(中) means "middle." You can use this for the words like 중산층 (中産層) "middle-class").

저(低) means "low." You can use the character as 저층 (低層) to mean "low floor" or "low building,", 저소득 (低所得) to mean "low income," or 저혈압 (低血壓) to mean "low blood pressure."

급(急) means "fast" or "rapidly." So, you can use this word for 급상승 (急上昇) to mean "fast increase") or 급성장 (急成長) to mean "fast growth."

신(新) means "new," which you can use for the words like 신도시(新都市), meaning "new city."

**Examples from This Dialogue**

---

1. 최근에 재개발 되었잖아. 새롭게 고층아파트 들어온다는 소문에 집값이 너무 올라서 다른 신도시로 이사갔다는 것 같아.
   *Choegeune jaegaebal doeeotjana. saeropge gocheungapateu deureoondaneun somune jipgapsi neomu ollaseo dareun sindosiro isagatdaneun geot gata.*
   "That area's being redeveloped now. He moved to another newly developed city because the high-rise apartments in his old area raised housing prices too high."

2. 아파트 값도 급상승하고 말이죠. 이러니 중산층들이 시내에서 살 수가 있어야 말이죠.
   *Apateu gapdo geupsangseunghago marijyo. ireoni jungsancheungdeuri sinaeeseo sal suga isseoya marijyo.*
   "The price has jumped so steeply. Middle-class people have to live in this city too!"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Apartment City, Seoul

---

Most houses in Seoul are apartments. Since the 1970s, many traditional houses have been replaced with apartment complexes. Korean people like to have a nice view, so still they prefer a multi-story apartment to a house. That's why your first sight of Seoul from an airplane will be full of apartment buildings.

LESSON NOTES

# Upper Intermediate S1 #25 Conquering Marriage Mountain in Korea

CONTENTS

2 Korean Hangul
2 Romanization
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
7 Grammar
8 Cultural Insight

# #25



COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## KOREAN HANGUL

1. 이대리: 결혼을 앞두고 저 정말 걱정이 태산입니다.

2. 김팀장: 왜, 무슨 일이야?

3. 이대리: 옆 팀 유리씨가 저랑 사귀잖아요. 근데 눈이 너무 높아요. 서울에 아파트 없으면 결혼은 꿈도 꾸지 말라고 하구요. 요즘 아파트 하나는 결혼에 필수적이잖아요.

4. 김팀장: 뭐.. 결혼 이야기하면 다들 요즘엔 이해타산적으로 바뀌긴 하지만, 유리씨까지 그럴 줄 몰랐네.

5. 이대리: 이번 주에는 잠깐 결혼식 준비 비용 알아봤거든요. 왜 다들 상업적인지 모르겠어요! 심지어 돈 주면 친구대행으로 결혼식을 축하해주는 서비스도 있더라구요. 결혼식 맞춤형 서비스는 더 비싸구요. 지금이라도 의대가서 의사가 될까봐요.

6. 김팀장: 그런 식이면 나는 결혼 못했을거야. 우리 와이프는 그런 투정은 안 했지. 작은 집에서 시작해도 괜찮다고 했으니까.

7. 이대리: 아, 부럽습니다.

8. 김팀장: 생각난김에 눈에 넣어도 아프지 않은 우리 와이프한테 전화해야겠다. 목소리 듣고 싶어 죽겠는데? 그럼 있다 봐.

9. 이대리: 아, 팀장님! 부러워 죽겠습니다.

## ROMANIZATION

1. IDAERI: gyeolhon apdugo jeo jeongmal geokjeongi taesanimnida.

CONT'D OVER

2. GIMTIMJANG: wae, museun iliya?

3. IDAERI: yeop tim yurissiga jeorang sagwijanayo. geunde nuni neomu nopayo. seoure APT eopseumyeon gyeolhoneun kkumdo kkuji mallago haguyo. Yojeum apateu hananeun gyeolhone pilsujeogijanayo.

4. GIMTIMJANG: mwo.. gyeolhon iyagihamyeon dadeul yojeumen ihaetasanjeogeuro bakkwigin hajiman, yurissikkaji geureol jul mollanne.

5. IDAERI: Ibeon jueneun jamkkan gyeolhonsik junbi biyong arabwatgeodeunyo. wae dadeul sangeopjeoginji moreugesseoyo! simjieo don jumyeon chingudaehaengeuro gyeolhonsigeul chukhahaejuneun seobiseudo itdeoraguyo. gyeolhonsik matchumhyeong seobiseuneun deo bissaguyo. jigeumirado uidaegaseo uisaga doelkkabwayo.

6. GIMTIMJANG: Geureon sigimyeon naneun gyeolhon mothaesseulgeoya. uri waipeuneun geureon tujeongeun an haetji. jageun jibeseo sijakhaedo gwaenchantago haesseunikka.

7. IDAERI: a, bureopseumnida.

8. GIMTIMJANG: saenggangnangime nune neoeodo apeuji aneun uri waipeuhante jeonhwahaeyagetda. moksori deutgo sipeo jukgenneunde? geureom itda bwa.

9. IDAERI: a, timjangnim! bureowo jukgetseumnida.

# ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. LEE: Looking ahead to marriage has got me really worried (literally, "my worries are as big as a mountain").

2. KIM: Why? What happened?

3. LEE: You know, I'm dating Yuri from the next team over. But she expects too much (literally, "her eyes are high"). She says I shouldn't even dream of marrying her unless I have an apartment in Seoul. A Seoul apartment is a prerequisite to marriage these days.

4. KIM: Well, I've heard that more people are approaching marriage like a business deal, but I didn't know Yuri was that way.

5. LEE: I've checked out the cost of wedding preparations this week. I had no idea it was so commercialized! There's even a service where you pay to have people come to the wedding and act like your friends. And custom services are more expensive. I'll have to go to med school and become a doctor just to afford it.

6. KIM: I couldn't get married that way. My wife didn't complain at all. She didn't mind starting out in a small house.

7. LEE: Oh, I envy you.

8. KIM: Mm, this makes me want to call my lovely (literally, "won't hurt even if I put her in my eye") wife. I'm dying to hear her voice. You stay put.

9. LEE: Oh, manager, I'm dying of envy!

## VOCABULARY

| Hangul | Romanization | English | Class |
|---|---|---|---|

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 투정 | tujeong | complaining | Noun |
| 맞춤형 | matchumhyeong | customized | Noun |
| 대행업 | daehaengeop | agency | Noun |
| 상업적 | sangeopjeok | commercialized | Adverb |
| 걱정이 태산이다 | geokjeongi taesanida | to be worried sick (lit. worries are as big as a mountain) | Idiom |
| 눈이 높다 | nuni nopda | to have high expectations (lit. eyes are high) | Idiom |
| 필수적 | pilsujeok | necessary | Noun |
| 비용 | biyong | cost | noun |
| 이해타산적 | ihaetasanjeok | calculating (lit. counting profit and loss) | Adverb |
| 꿈도 꾸지 마라 | kkumdo kkuji mara | don't expect (lit. don't even dream) | Idiom |

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

| | |
|---|---|
| 우리 아이는 매일 투정만 부린다.<br>uri aineun maeil tujeongman burinda.<br><br>"My son always complains." | 이 웹사이트는 맞춤형 홈페이지를 제공한다.<br>i wepsaiteuneun matchumhyeong hompeijireul jegonghanda.<br><br>This website offers a customized front page. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 나는 미국에서 물건을 구입하기 위해 구매 대행업을 자주 이용한다.<br>naneun migugeseo mulgeoneul guipagi wihae gumaedaehaengeobeul jaju iyonghanda.<br><br>"I often use the service of purchasing agencies to buy things from the U.S." | 요즘 텔레비전 프로그램은 너무 상업적이다.<br>yojeum tellebijeon peurogeuraemeun neomu sangeopjeogida.<br><br>"TV shows are too commercialized these days." |
| 이 프로젝트때문에 걱정이 태산이다.<br>i peurojekteuttaemune geokjeongi taesanida.<br><br>"Because of this project, I have a lot to worry about." | 그 사람은 눈이 높아서 결혼하지 못했다.<br>geu sarameun nuni nopaseo gyeolhonhaji motaetda.<br><br>"He hasn't gotten married because he has high expectations." |
| 한국사람이 미국에 가려고 할 때에는 비자가 필수적이다.<br>hanguksarami miguge garyeogo hal ttaeeneun bijaga pilsujeogida.<br><br>"South Koreans need a visa to go to the U.S." | 자동차 유지 비용이 너무 많이 든다.<br>jadongcha yuji biyongi neomu mani deunda.<br><br>"Cars cost a lot to maintain." |
| 그 친구는 이해타산적이다.<br>geu chinguneun ihaetasanjeogida.<br><br>"That friend is calculating." | 나랑 결혼 할 생각은 꿈도 꾸지 마라.<br>narang gyeolhon hal saenggageun kkumdo kkuji mara.<br><br>"Don't even dream of marrying me." |

## VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

**걱정이 태산이다 (*geokjeong-i taesan-ida*) "to be worried a lot"**
태산 (泰山) is the name of a big mountain in China (there, the locals call it "Tai Shan"). In Korean, people often use this mountain as a metaphor for something one has too much of, such as work or, in this case, worry. (Ironically, the 泰 character means "easy" or "peaceful." Definitely not the case here! This is a funny coincidence; Koreans reference the mountain for its size, not for the meaning of its name.)

**꿈도 꾸지 마라 (*ggumdo ggujimara*) "Don't even dream of ...!"**

When something is completely beyond the realm of possibility, you can emphasize that it will never happen with the command 꿈도 꾸지 마라. It's as simple as putting 는 after the inconceivable noun and following with 꿈도 꾸지 마라.

**For Example:**

나랑 결혼은 꿈도 꾸지 마라.
*Na-rang gyeolhon-eun kkum-do kku-ji mara.*
"Don't even DREAM of marrying me."

## GRAMMAR

**The Focus of This Lesson Is Chinese-Based Suffixes Frequently Used in Korean Words.**
**왜 다들 상업적이던지 모르겠어요!**
**"I had no idea it was so commercialized!"**

---

For written Korean, you can see some suffixes frequently.

**1. 적(的) is the suffix that changes nouns to adjectives.**

For example, 필수적 (必需的) means "essential" and is the combination of the noun 필수 (必需), meaning "essence," and the suffix 적 (的), which is like the English prefixes "-ary," "-tial," or "-lized."

You can see this combination in many words such as 상업적, meaning "commercial," which is the combination of 상업, meaning "commerce," and the suffix 적.

**2. 형 (型) literally means "format."**

Many commercials make new words by adding this suffix.

For example, the word 맞춤형 (맞춤), meaning "customized," is the combination of 맞춤, meaning "an order," and 형 (型), meaning "format."

주문형 (注文型 ), meaning "on demand," also has the same form: 주문 (注文), meaning "an order" + 형 (型), meaning "format."

Usually, those words meet the product name, such as 맞춤형 냉장고, meaning "customized

refrigerator," or 주문형 비디오 (注文型 비디오), meaning "video on demand."

### Examples from This Dialogue

---

1. 요즘 아파트 하나는 결혼에 필수적인거 아니냐고.
   *Yojeum apateu hananeun gyeolhone pilsujeogingeo aninyago.*
   "A Seoul apartment is an essential to marriage these days."

2. 결혼 이야기하면 다들 요즘엔 이해타산적으로 바뀌긴 하지만, 유리씨까지 그럴 줄 몰랐네.
   *gyeolhon iyagihamyeon dadeul yojeumen ihaetasanjeogeuro bakkwigin hajiman, yurissikkaji geureol jul mollatne.*
   "I've heard that more people are approaching marriage like a business deal, but I didn't know Yuri was that way."

3. 왜 다들 상업적이던지 모르겠어요
   *wae dadeul sangeopjeogideonji moreugesseoyo*
   "I had no idea it was so commercialized!"

4. 결혼식 맞춤형 서비스는 더 비싸구요.
   *gyeolhonsik matchumhyeong seobiseuneun deo bissaguyo.*
   "And customized services are more expensive."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Save Money, Then Marry Me.

---

Love is not enough to get married. You have to prepare more—your bank account, particularly. People expect more and more when they consider getting married. This trend has pushed up the average marrying age to thirty-five for both men and women. Some people date good-looking people while seeking financially stable people as marriage prospects. Although many oppose this trend, it only gets worse, forcing people to wait longer and longer to marry.

KoreanClass101.com





Intro
1 Don't Let This Korean Lesson Go to Your Head!
2 Sink Your Teeth into This Korean Lesson!
3 Korea Truly Has The People's Court
4 Tipping the Korean Scales of Justice
5 Do You Understand What I'm Telling You In Korean?
6 Making A Good First Impression In A Korean Business Meeting
7 Reporting Back to Your Korean Manager
8 Making a Korean Business Proposal
9 Thank You for Doing Business with Us in Korea
10 What Do You Think about My Korean Proposal?
11 When I Offered My Korean Proposal, They Applauded
12 Getting Close to Making a Korean Deal
13 You Don't Have to Shoulder the Burden of Teaching Me Korean
14 You Need to Tell the Truth in Korean
15 How Much Do You Appreciate the Korean Won?
16 I Expected Something to Happen in Korea, but Not This!
17 Cooking Until Your Arms Fall Off in Korea
18 How Dare You Read My Korean Diary!
19 You Might Need to Look For Another Job in Korea
20 What Would You Rather Do in Korea?
21 Korean Rats Love Korean Drama!
22 Study Korean Like a Tiger!
23 Tell Us Your Thoughts in Korean
24 Korean Hospitals Always Scare Me!
25 Taking a Test in Korea


©2020 Innovative Language Learning, LLC (P)2020
Innovative Language Learning, LLC presented by KoreanClass101.com